Necrodoggiecon and Cerberus

Generated on Fri May 27 2022 11:49:22 for Necrodoggiecon and Cerberus by Doxygen 1.9.4

Fri May 27 2022 11:49:22

Chapter 1

Necrodoggiecon

1.1 How the project works

The engine holds all the intrinsic components and the other outer projects can create classes that inherit these components and then the class can be used to create the game ontop of the engine.

1.2 Instructions

1.2.1 How to compile the Engine

Open the CerberusEngine project in Visual Studio. Right click on the project and click build. Do not debug the engine, just build it.

1.2.2 How to compile the Game

Firstly, compile the engine. Open the Necrodoggicon project in Visual Studio. Right click on the project and set as startup project. Set to release mode and press F5 to run the game.

1.2.3 How to play the Game

1.2.3.1 Controls:

- WASD - Movement
- Left click - Fire weapon
- F - Interact

1.2.4 Naming Convention

1.2.4.1 Variables:

varNameHere.

1.2.4.2 Functions:

FunctionNameHere.

1.2.4.3 Enums, Defines:

ANGRYENUMS

1.2.5 Links to the aspects of the Engine/Game

- AI
- AssetManagement
- Audio
- Utility
- Weapons

Chapter 2

AI

2.1 Naviagation and Pathfinding

The AI uses the A∗ algorithm with waypoints to navigate through the level and this is handled in the Pathfinding class. Firstly, all the walkable tiles are taken in a waypoints and converted into waypoint nodes. When the Set↩ Path function is called, the start and end waypoint node is passed in and a vector of nodes is produced with the necessary waypoint nodes to traverse for the path.

2.2 Perception

The AI perception is done using a CanSee and CanHear function. The CanSee function checks to see if the player position is within the vision range and return true if that is the case. The CanHear funciton is a lambda function that is called whenever the SoundPlayed event occurs. It gets all the emitters in range that are playing and return the position of the closest one. The AI will then investigate this position.

2.3 Decision Making using a Finite State Machine

The AI uses a Finite State Machine detailed in the State Class. The FSM is implemented using a base state class and the different states are inheritted. The different states are:

- PatrolState

- ChaseState

- AttackState

- InvestigateState

- SearchState

These are setup so that the state machine can be built for any enemy but can also call the specific functions for each state. Each state has a enter, update and exit function. The enter and exit functions are called once on first switching to the state and upon switching out of the state. These functions are used for switching sprite to the relevant look for the state and to setting a pth before traversing this path in the patrol state. This is the AI State Machine Diagram.
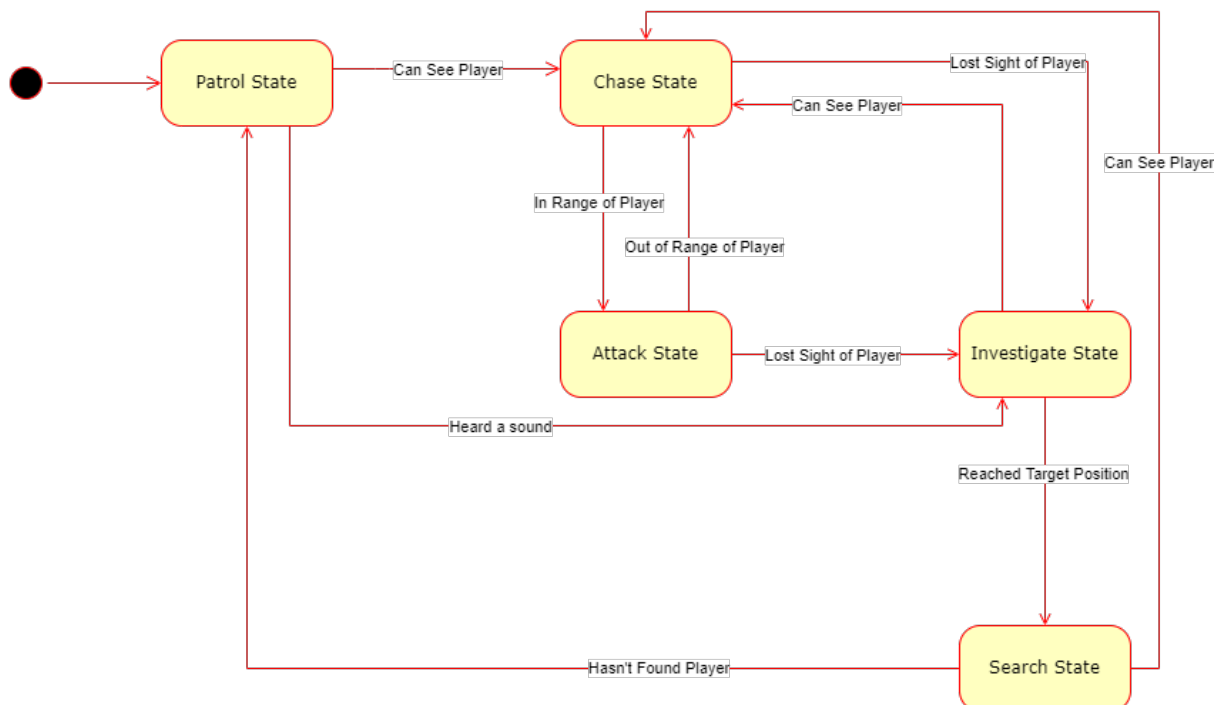
Figure 2.1 The Diagram

2.4 Enemies

All the enemies inherit from the CAIController class which acts as the base class for the AI behaviour. This class handles the movement of the enemies and the view semi circle. It also handles the interaction with the pathfinding class the holds virtual functions to be overriden in the inheritted classes. There are 3 types of enemies that inherited from CAIController:

- AlarmEnemy
- DogEnemy
- GruntEnemy

2.4.1 AlarmEnemy

The AlarmEnemy is an enemy that will alert nearby enemies by playing the bell it is holding to make a sound if it sees the player. The nearby enemies will then head to the location of the bell sound. This enemy does not attack the player and is meant to punish the player if they are caught by it.

2.4.2 DogEnemy

The DogEnemy will attack the player using a dash. This works by using 2 timers, one for the attack and one for the cooldown. The dash is emulated by increasing the speed of the dog for a small period of time and the dog will dash in a straight line towards the player. The indication of when the dog is about to attack is done by slowing the dog drastically for a brief period of time before dashing.

2.4.3 GruntEnemy

The GruntEnemy holds a weapon and it will use the weapon if it gets within the weapon's range of the player. This works for both melee and ranged weapons.

2.5 Relating Classes:

- CAIController

- Pathfinding

- State

- GruntEnemy

- AlarmEnemy

- DogEnemy

Chapter 3

Asset Manager

3.1 Managing Assets within the engine.

The asset manager was created to allow for many sprites to be drawn to the screen without a enourmous overhead. This was done by only allocating memory once for a specific object. This means that all sprites in the scene can use the same mesh data and the engine doesnt have to re-generate the mesh data everytime a new object wishes to be spawned. Instead the engine polls the asset manager and the manager retreives the data and passes it onto the caller. The caller can then instanciate objects with the data from the asset manager and skip the overhead of making stack memory itself. Furthermore, this has been extended for Audio and Textures to allow for those assets to be polled in a similar way.

3.2 Relating Classes:

- AssetManager

Chapter 4

Audio

4.1 Adding, Playing and Managing Audio

The audio system manages all audio in the game and abstracts away FMOD's lower level API. The audio manager also interfaces with the AssetManager to make sure that duplicate audio doesnt create unnecessary memory when not required. The audio manager is used heavily by audio emitters as a high-level abstraction to the audio system and FMOD. Furthermore, there are smaller classes used to store Audio data in a OOP way. For instance CAudio encapsulates all FMOD data into a easy to remove / change class, CEmitter operates in the same way but holds a CAudio reference and the range + other features of the emitter.

4.2 Audio Emitters

Audio Emitters are a component within the engine. This component is responsible for interfacing with the audio system to play audio at a certain location. The audio system keeps track of all emitters within the scene and attenuates them accordingly to allow for psuedo-3D audio.

4.3 Architecture
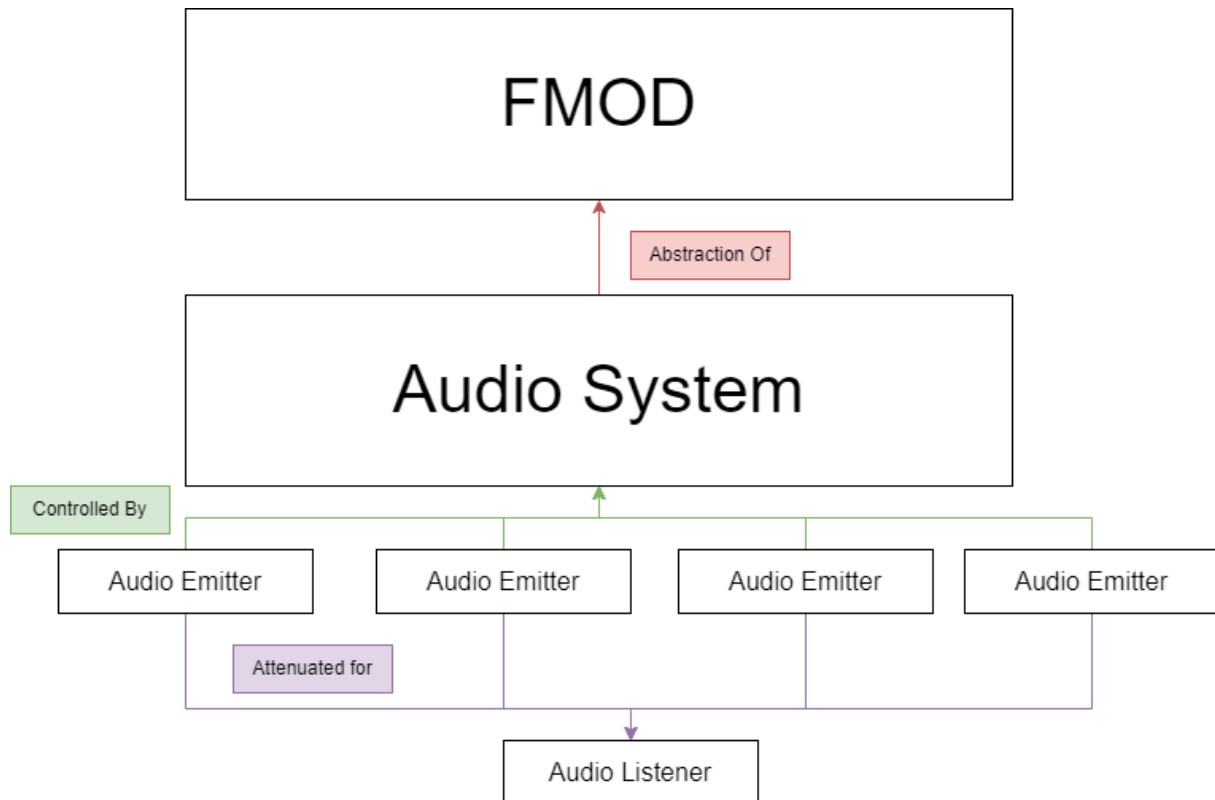
Figure 4.1 The General Architecture

4.4 Relating Classes:

- AudioController

- CAudio

- CEmitter

- CAudioEmitterComponent

Chapter 5

Utility

5.1 Relating Classes:

- Vector2Base
- Vector3Base
- AssetManager
- AudioController
- CameraManager
- CollisionComponent
- Debug
- EventSystem
- InputManager
- Math
- CTransform
- CUIManager
- CWorldManager
- EntityManager
- IO

Chapter 6

Weapon System

6.1 Strategy Design Pattern

The weapons system uses the Strategy Design Pattern to have a context interface that allows for multiple different strategies to be interchanged with their own unique logic. Firstly, the entities in the game (players and enemies) are given an instance of the context interface, this interface holds an instance of the base strategy. When a player or enemy changes their weapon, the strategy instance changes the pointer to the strategy it is using, for example, from Dagger to Crossbow. This Design Pattern is great for a weapon system as it allows for weapons to be interchanged easily by only passing in the weapon pointer of the specific weapon and not having to have multiple objects created in memory for all weapons in the game.

6.2 Why does this Design Pattern work

The Strategy Design Pattern works because all the strategies that are being interchanged all inherit from the same base class (Weapon in this case). This means that all the subclasses of weapons that derive from the Weapon class and are strategies in the design pattern are all Weapon pointers at their base level because they have all inherited from Weapon at the base level of their inheritance tree. Each strategy in the design pattern is its own subclass, all with its own unique logic that is used depending on the strategy that is currently being used in the context interface. This is a basic relationship diagram of the weapon system implemented in the game.
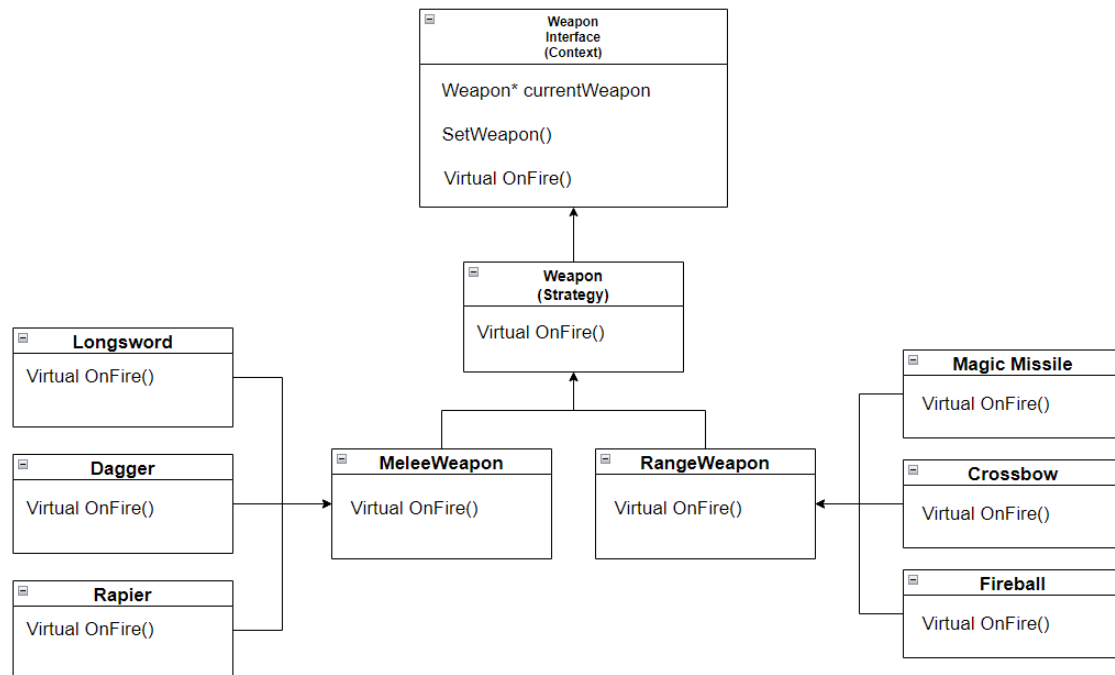
Figure 6.1 The Diagram

6.3   Weapons

The game has multiple different attack styles, Melee and Range weapons. All Melee and Range weapons have base variants which the subclasses inherit from. These base classes have the shared logic through all the weapons of its kind, an example of this is the basic projectile spawning for ranged weapons. This is then overridden through the unique logic in the individual weapon.

6.3.1   Melee Weapons

There are 3 melee weapons in the game:

- Dagger

- Rapier

- Longsword

The melee weapons in the game use a system of calculating the damage position based on the direction of the attack and the range of the weapon. This damage position is then used to get the enemy that is in range of the player and the damage position, and then discarding the all enemies until the closest enemy in range is returned. All the melee weapons use this method, dynamically calculating the damage position based on the different ranges of the weapons.

The Longsword has unique logic that creates an area-of-effect (AOE) attack using the same method that is used for the other melee weapons. However, all entities that are within the range of weapons from the player AND within the range of the weapon from the damage position are damaged. This radius style range from 2 points creates a cone shape in the looking direction.

6.3.2 Range Weapons

There are 3 range weapons in the game:

- Crossbow

- Fireball

- Magic Missile (Homing)

The range weapons in the game use a Projectile class to spawn a CEntity into the world with a given direction, speed, position and sprite. These parameters are then used to constantly update the entity on a constant velocity. The projectile also uses the same method of checking for closest entity in a given range around the projectile, this makes a sort of bounding area and if any entity is returned, then damage logic is applied to said entity.

The Magic Missile has unique logic that creates a Homing Projectile entity into the world. This projectile creates a directional vector to the closest entity is finds in a given range, and then travels along that new direction vector towards the target.

6.4 Relating Classes:

- WeaponInterface

- Weapon

- MeleeWeapon

- RangeWeapon

- Dagger

- Rapier

- Longsword

- Crossbow

- MagicMissile

- Fireball

- Projectile

- HomingProjectile

Chapter 7

Hierarchical Index

7.1 Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

Chapter 8

Class Index

8.1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

Chapter 9

File Index

9.1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

Chapter 10

Class Documentation

10.1 _Material Struct Reference

Public Attributes

- int **UseTexture**
- float **padding1** [3]
- XMUINT2 **textureSize**
- XMUINT2 **textureRect**
- XMFLOAT2 **textureOffset**
- int **translucent**
- float **padding2**
- XMFLOAT4 **tint**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- CMaterial.h

10.2 AlarmEnemy Class Reference

Class for the alarm enemy.

```
#include <AlarmEnemy.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for AlarmEnemy:
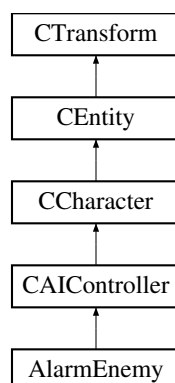
Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override
- virtual void ChasePlayer (CCharacter ∗player) override

  If not on cooldown then play the bell sound.

Protected Member Functions

- virtual void OnDeath () override
- virtual void OnHit (const std::string &hitSound) override

Additional Inherited Members

10.2.1 Detailed Description

Class for the alarm enemy.

It will ring a bell once it sees the player.

10.2.2 Member Function Documentation

10.2.2.1 ChasePlayer()

```
void AlarmEnemy::ChasePlayer (
            CCharacter * player )  [override], [virtual]
```

If not on cooldown then play the bell sound.

Parameters

player	Player that it can see.

Reimplemented from CAIController.

10.2.2.2 OnDeath()

```
void AlarmEnemy::OnDeath ( )  [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CAIController.

10.2.2.3 OnHit()

```
void AlarmEnemy::OnHit (
              const std::string & hitSound )  [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CAIController.

10.2.2.4 Update()

```
void AlarmEnemy::Update (
              float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Parameters

deltaTime	

Reimplemented from CAIController.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- AlarmEnemy.h
- AlarmEnemy.cpp

10.3 AssetManager Class Reference

Static Public Member Functions

- static CMesh ∗ AddMesh (std::string meshID, CMesh ∗mesh)

    Adds a CMesh to the asset manager.
- static CMesh ∗ GetMesh (std::string meshID)

    Returns the mesh in the asset manager if it exists.
- static CMesh ∗ GetDefaultMesh ()

    Returns the default mesh held within the asset manager.
- static CTexture ∗ GetTexture (std::string texturePath)

    Returns a texture at a specified texture path.
- static CTexture ∗ GetTextureWIC (std::string texturePath)

    Returns a texture at a specified texture path.
- static CAudio ∗ AddAudio (std::string audioPath, CAudio ∗audio)

    Adds a audio clip to the asset manager.
- static CAudio ∗ GetAudio (std::string audioPath)

    Returns a stored audio at a path.
- static void RemoveAudio (std::string audioPath)

    Removes a audio from the asset manager.
- static void **Destroy** ()

    Destroys the asset manager.

10.3.1 Member Function Documentation

10.3.1.1 AddAudio()

```
CAudio * AssetManager::AddAudio (
            std::string audioPath,
            CAudio * audio )  [static]
```

Adds a audio clip to the asset manager.

Parameters

audioPath	the audio path you wish to add
audio	a pointer to the audio that you wish to store.

Returns

> returns a pointer to the stored audio.

10.3.1.2 AddMesh()

```
CMesh * AssetManager::AddMesh (
            std::string meshID,
            CMesh * mesh )  [static]
```

Adds a CMesh to the asset manager.

Parameters

meshID	the meshID that is used to retreive the mesh later.
mesh	the mesh that you wish to store.

Returns

> CMesh pointer to the stored mesh.

10.3.1.3 GetAudio()

```
CAudio * AssetManager::GetAudio (
            std::string audioPath )  [static]
```

Returns a stored audio at a path.

Parameters

audioPath	the path of the audio you wish to retreive.

Returns

a pointer to the retreived audio.

10.3.1.4 GetDefaultMesh()

CMesh * AssetManager::GetDefaultMesh ( ) [static]

Returns the default mesh held within the asset manager.

Returns

the default mesh held within the manager

10.3.1.5 GetMesh()

CMesh * AssetManager::GetMesh (
            std::string *meshID*) [static]

Returns the mesh in the asset manager if it exists.

Parameters

meshID	the meshID of the mesh you wish to retreive.

Returns

a pointer to the mesh that was retreived.

10.3.1.6 GetTexture()

CTexture * AssetManager::GetTexture (
            std::string *texturePath*) [static]

Returns a texture at a specified texture path.

Parameters

texturePath	the texture path that you wish to retreive.

Returns

a pointer to the retreived texture.

10.3.1.7 GetTextureWIC()

```
CTexture * AssetManager::GetTextureWIC (
            std::string texturePath ) [static]
```

Returns a texture at a specified texture path.

Parameters

texturePath	the texture path that you wish to retreive.

Returns

a pointer to the retreived texture.

10.3.1.8 RemoveAudio()

```
void AssetManager::RemoveAudio (
            std::string audioPath ) [static]
```

Removes a audio from the asset manager.

Parameters

audioPath	the audio path that you wish to remove.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- AssetManager.h
- AssetManager.cpp

10.4 AttackState Class Reference

State for when the AI is attacking the player.

```
#include <State.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for AttackState:
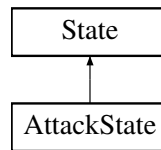
```
┌─────────────┐
│    State    │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
       │
┌─────────────┐
│ AttackState │
└─────────────┘
```

Public Member Functions

- void Enter (CAIController ∗controller) override
- void Update (CAIController ∗controller, float deltaTime) override
- void Exit (CAIController ∗controller) override

Static Public Member Functions

- static State & **getInstance** ()

10.4.1 Detailed Description

State for when the AI is attacking the player.

10.4.2 Member Function Documentation

10.4.2.1 Enter()

```
void AttackState::Enter (
            CAIController * controller ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

10.4.2.2 Exit()

```
void AttackState::Exit (
            CAIController * controller ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

10.4.2.3 Update()

```
void AttackState::Update (
            CAIController * controller,
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- State.h
- State.cpp

10.5 AudioController Class Reference

Static Public Member Functions

- static void **Initialize** ()

    Initializes the audio system and FMOD.
- static void **Shutdown** ()

    Shutsdown the audio system and FMOD.
- static CAudio ∗ LoadAudio (const std::string &path)

    Loads a audio into FMOD and the audio system.
- static bool PlayAudio (const std::string &path)

    Plays a audio using FMOD.
- static bool PlayAudio (const std::string &path, bool loop)

    Plays a audio using FMOD with the ability to loop.
- static bool StopAudio (const std::string &path)

    Stops a audio from playing.
- static bool DestroyAudio (const std::string &path)

    Deletes a audio from FMOD and the audio system.
- static void **Update** (float deltaTime)

    Updates the overall audio volume to simulate 3D audio.
- static std::vector< CEmitter ∗ > GetAllEmittersWithinRange (Vector3 position, bool checkIfPlaying)

    Returns all emitters within range of a position.
- static bool AddEmitter (CEmitter ∗emitter)

    Adds a emitter to the audio system.
- static bool RemoveEmitter (CEmitter ∗emitter)

    Removes a emitter from the audio system.
- static void **SetMaxVolumeForEmitterType** (const float volume, EMITTERTYPE type)
- static bool AddListener (CTransform ∗listenerPos)

    Adds a listener to the audio controller, used for attenuation.

10.5.1 Member Function Documentation

10.5.1.1 AddEmitter()

```
bool AudioController::AddEmitter (
            CEmitter * emitter ) [static]
```

Adds a emitter to the audio system.

Parameters

emitter	emitter you wish to add to the audio system.

Returns

bool on success or failure

10.5.1.2 AddListener()

```
bool AudioController::AddListener (
            CTransform * listenerPos ) [static]
```

Adds a listener to the audio controller, used for attenuation.

Parameters

listenerPositon	the position of the listener that controls the attenuation of the audio system.

Returns

bool on success or failure

10.5.1.3 DestroyAudio()

```
bool AudioController::DestroyAudio (
            const std::string & path ) [static]
```

Deletes a audio from FMOD and the audio system.

Parameters

path	to audio that you wish to destroy

Returns

bool on success or failure

10.5.1.4 GetAllEmittersWithinRange()

```
std::vector< CEmitter * > AudioController::GetAllEmittersWithinRange (
            Vector3 position,
            bool checkIfPlaying ) [static]
```

Returns all emitters within range of a position.

Parameters

position	sampling position, should be at the center of the search area.

Returns

a vector of emitters that where in range and satisfied the argument conditions.

10.5.1.5 LoadAudio()

```
CAudio * AudioController::LoadAudio (
            const std::string & path )  [static]
```

Loads a audio into FMOD and the audio system.

Parameters

path	to audio you wish to load.

Returns

CAudio pointer to the created audio.

10.5.1.6 PlayAudio() **[1/2]**

```
bool AudioController::PlayAudio (
            const std::string & path )  [static]
```

Plays a audio using FMOD.

Parameters

path	to audio you wish to play.

Returns

bool on success or failure.

10.5.1.7 PlayAudio() [2/2]

```
bool AudioController::PlayAudio (
            const std::string & path,
            bool loop ) [static]
```

Plays a audio using FMOD with the ability to loop.

Parameters

path	to audio you wish to play
loop	whether you would like the audio to loop.

Returns

bool on success or failure.

10.5.1.8 RemoveEmitter()

```
bool AudioController::RemoveEmitter (
            CEmitter * emitter ) [static]
```

Removes a emitter from the audio system.

Parameters

emitter	emitter you wish to add to the audio system.

Returns

bool on success or failure

10.5.1.9 StopAudio()

```
bool AudioController::StopAudio (
            const std::string & path ) [static]
```

Stops a audio from playing.

Parameters

path	to audio you wish to stop playing.

Returns

    bool on success or failure

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- AudioController.h
- AudioController.cpp

10.6 AudioEmitterEntity Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for AudioEmitterEntity:

```
┌─────────────────┐
│   CTransform    │
└─────────────────┘
         ▲
         │
┌─────────────────┐
│     CEntity     │
└─────────────────┘
         ▲
         │
┌─────────────────┐
│AudioEmitterEntity│
└─────────────────┘
```
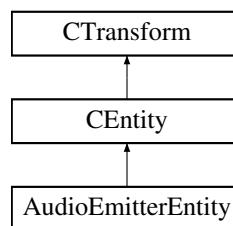
Public Member Functions

- void SetAudio (const std::string &audioPath, float range)

  Function to set the audio that the emitter should store.
- void SetAudio (const std::string &audioPath, float range, bool ambient)

  Function to set the audio that the emitter should store.
- void PlayAudio (Vector3 position)

  Function to play the stored audio at the appropriate position.
- void **Stop** ()

  Function to stop the audio emitter from playing.
- void PlayAudio (const std::string &audioPath)

  Function to load and play audio from a file path.
- void PlayAudio (bool shouldLoop)

  Function to play the stored audio.
- void Load (const std::string &audioPath, bool ambient)

  Function to load audio from a file.
- void SetRange (float range)

  Funtion to set the range of the audio.
- void **SetAttachedEntity** (CEntity *entity)

Protected Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

  Function inherited from CEntity.

Protected Attributes

- CAudioEmitterComponent ∗ **audioEmitter**
- CEntity ∗ **attachedEntity**
- bool **isAttached**

Additional Inherited Members

10.6.1 Member Function Documentation

10.6.1.1 Load()

```
void AudioEmitterEntity::Load (
            const std::string & audioPath,
            bool ambient )
```

Function to load audio from a file.

Parameters

audioPath	- Path to the audio file
ambient	- Whether or not the audio is ambient

10.6.1.2 PlayAudio() [1/3]

```
void AudioEmitterEntity::PlayAudio (
            bool shouldLoop )
```

Function to play the stored audio.

Parameters

shouldLoop	- Whether or not the audio should loop

10.6.1.3 PlayAudio() [2/3]

```
void AudioEmitterEntity::PlayAudio (
            const std::string & audioPath )
```

Function to load and play audio from a file path.

Parameters

audioPath	- Path to the audio file

10.6.1.4 PlayAudio() [3/3]

```
void AudioEmitterEntity::PlayAudio (
            Vector3 position )
```

Function to play the stored audio at the appropriate position.

Parameters

position	- The position to play the audio at

10.6.1.5 SetAudio() [1/2]

```
void AudioEmitterEntity::SetAudio (
            const std::string & audioPath,
            float range )
```

Function to set the audio that the emitter should store.

Parameters

audioPath	- Path to the audio file
range	- The range of the audio

10.6.1.6 SetAudio() [2/2]

```
void AudioEmitterEntity::SetAudio (
            const std::string & audioPath,
            float range,
            bool ambient )
```

Function to set the audio that the emitter should store.

Parameters

audioPath	- Path to the audio file
range	- The range of the audio
ambient	- Whether the audio is ambient or not

10.6.1.7 SetRange()

```
void AudioEmitterEntity::SetRange (
            float range )
```

Funtion to set the range of the audio.

Parameters

range	- The new range for the audio emitter

10.6.1.8 Update()

```
void AudioEmitterEntity::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Function inherited from CEntity.

Used to ensure the Entity follows the attached entities position

Parameters

deltaTime	- Time since the last frame

Implements CEntity.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- AudioEmitterEntity.h
- AudioEmitterEntity.cpp

10.7 CAIController Class Reference

Controller class for the AI.

```
#include <CAIController.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for CAIController:

```
                          CTransform
                               ↑
                           CEntity
                               ↑
                          CCharacter
                               ↑
                         CAIController
                    ↑         ↑         ↑
              AlarmEnemy   DogEnemy   GruntEnemy
```
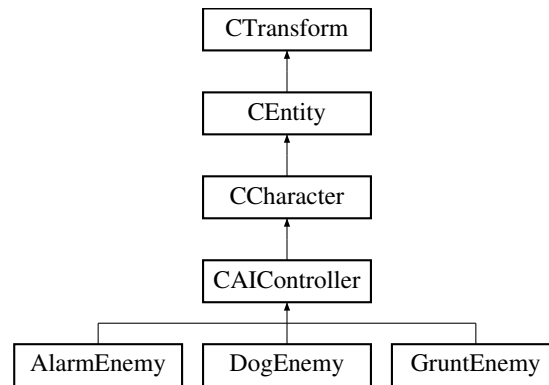
Public Member Functions

- void **SetRotationSpeed** (float speed)
- float **GetRotationSpeed** ()
- void **SetSearchTime** (float time)
- float **GetSearchTime** ()
- void **SetInitialSpeed** (float speed)
- float **GetInititalSpeed** ()
- void **SetSpeed** (float speed)
- float **GetSpeed** ()
- void **SetMass** (float mass)
- float **GetMass** ()
- void **SetRange** (float range)
- float **GetRange** ()
- void **SetViewAngle** (float angle)
- float **GetViewAngle** ()
- void **SetWidth** (float wide)
- float **GetWidth** ()
- void **SetHeight** (float high)
- float **GetHeight** ()
- void **SetPositionToInvestigate** ([Vector3](#) pos)
- [Vector3](#) **GetPositionToInvestigate** ()
- void **SetIsAttacking** (bool isAttack)
- bool **GetIsAttacking** ()
- void **SetSpriteSize** (float size)
- float **GetSpriteSize** ()
- void **SetIsBoss** (bool boss)
- bool **GetIsBoss** ()
- virtual void [Update](#) (float deltaTime) override
- void **Patrolling** ()

  Moves the direction of the character towards the next point in the path.
- void **SearchForPlayer** ()

  Spin on the spot trying to find the player.
- void [Investigating](#) ([Vector3](#) positionOfInterest)

  Moves the AI along the path to the position of interest.
- virtual void [AttackEnter](#) ([CCharacter](#) ∗player)
- virtual void [ChaseEnter](#) ()

  Enter function for the chase state.
- virtual void [ChasePlayer](#) ([CCharacter](#) ∗player)

  Seek towards the player and if it gets close then switch to the attacking state.

- virtual void AttackPlayer (CCharacter ∗player, float deltaTime)

    Attack the player using the weapon attached.
- void SetCurrentState (State &state)

    Exits one state and enters the state passed in.
- bool CanSee (CCharacter ∗player)

    Maths magic that determines whether the player is in view.
- void SetPathNodes (std::vector< WaypointNode ∗ > nodes)

    Sets the path nodes for the AI.
- void **SetPath** ()

    Sets the path between the closest waypoint to the character and the closest waypoint to the target patrol node.
- void SetPath (Vector3 endPosition)

    Sets the path between the closest waypoint to the AI and the closest waypoint to the end position.
- void ApplyDamage (float damageAmount)

    Apply damage to the enemy.
- void ApplyDamage (float damageAmount, const std::string &hitAudioPath)

Public Attributes

- Pathfinding ∗ **pathing**
- class CAnimationSpriteComponent ∗ **sprite** = nullptr

Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **OnHit** (const std::string &hitSound)
- virtual void **OnDeath** ()
- void Movement (float deltaTime)

    Moves the character position using acceleration, force, mass and velocity.
- Vector3 CollisionAvoidance ()

    Finds the closest obstacle and calculates the vector to avoid it.
- Vector3 Seek (Vector3 TargetPos)

    Returns the velocity change needed to reach the target position.
- void **CheckForPlayer** ()

    Checks if the player is in view.
- void **MoveViewFrustrum** ()

    Moves the view frustrum attached to the AI.
- virtual void HasCollided (CollisionComponent ∗collidedObject)

Protected Attributes

- class CSpriteComponent ∗ **viewFrustrum** = nullptr
- Vector3 **positionToInvestigate**
- Vector3 **velocity**
- Vector3 **acceleration**
- Vector3 **heading**
- Vector3 **aiPosition**
- std::vector< CTile ∗ > **tiles**
- std::vector< CTile ∗ > **obstacles**
- PatrolNode ∗ **currentPatrolNode**
- std::vector< WaypointNode ∗ > **pathNodes**
- int **currentCount**

- bool **isAttacking** = false
- bool **isBoss** = false
- CCharacter ∗ **playerToKill** = nullptr
- CCharacter ∗ **playerToChase** = nullptr
- Vector3 **originalViewFrustrumPosition**
- std::vector< CCharacter ∗ > **characters** = Engine::GetEntityOfType<CCharacter>()
- std::vector< CCharacter ∗ > **players**
- float **aiSpeed** = 100.0f
- float **initialSpeed** = aiSpeed
- float **aiMass** = 10.0f
- float **aiRange** = 400.0f
- float **aiViewAngle** = 90.0f
- float **width** = 64.0f
- float **height** = 64.0f
- float **rotationSpeed** = 0.01f
- float **maxSearchTime** = 5.0f
- float **searchTimer** = 0.0f
- float **sizeOfTiles** = 0.0f
- float **spriteSize** = 64.0f
- State ∗ **currentState**

10.7.1 Detailed Description

Controller class for the AI.

10.7.2 Member Function Documentation

10.7.2.1 ApplyDamage() [1/2]

```
void CAIController::ApplyDamage (
            float damageAmount )  [virtual]
```

Apply damage to the enemy.

Parameters

damageAmount	Amount to damage the enemy.
damageCauser	Root of the damage.

Reimplemented from CCharacter.

10.7.2.2 ApplyDamage() [2/2]

```
void CAIController::ApplyDamage (
            float damageAmount,
            const std::string & hitAudioPath )  [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from [CCharacter](#).

10.7.2.3 AttackEnter()

```
void CAIController::AttackEnter (
             CCharacter * player )  [virtual]
```

Reimplemented in [DogEnemy](#).

10.7.2.4 AttackPlayer()

```
void CAIController::AttackPlayer (
             CCharacter * player,
             float deltaTime )  [virtual]
```

Attack the player using the weapon attached.

Parameters

player	Player to attack.

Reimplemented in [DogEnemy](#), and [GruntEnemy](#).

10.7.2.5 CanSee()

```
bool CAIController::CanSee (
             CCharacter * player )
```

Maths magic that determines whether the player is in view.

Parameters

posOfObject	Vector3 representing the position of the object to see.

Returns

Returns a boolen determining whether the objct is in view.

10.7.2.6 ChaseEnter()

```
void CAIController::ChaseEnter ( )  [virtual]
```

Enter function for the chase state.

Called once when first switching to this state.

10.7.2.7 ChasePlayer()

```
void CAIController::ChasePlayer (
            CCharacter * player )  [virtual]
```

Seek towards the player and if it gets close then switch to the attacking state.

Reimplemented in AlarmEnemy, DogEnemy, and GruntEnemy.

10.7.2.8 CollisionAvoidance()

```
Vector3 CAIController::CollisionAvoidance ( )  [protected]
```

Finds the closest obstacle and calculates the vector to avoid it.

Returns

Returns a Vector3 that is the direction to avoid the obstacle.

10.7.2.9 HasCollided()

```
virtual void CAIController::HasCollided (
            CollisionComponent * collidedObject )  [inline], [protected], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CEntity.

10.7.2.10 Investigating()

```
void CAIController::Investigating (
            Vector3 positionOfInterest )
```

Moves the AI along the path to the position of interest.

Parameters

positionOfInterest	Position for the AI to investigate.

10.7.2.11 Movement()

```
void CAIController::Movement (
            float deltaTime ) [protected]
```

Moves the character position using acceleration, force, mass and velocity.

Parameters

deltaTime	Time between frames.
deltaTime	

10.7.2.12 Seek()

```
Vector3 CAIController::Seek (
            Vector3 TargetPos ) [protected]
```

Returns the velocity change needed to reach the target position.

Parameters

TargetPos	Vector3 representing the position for the AI to go.

Returns

Returns the direction to the target position.

10.7.2.13 SetCurrentState()

```
void CAIController::SetCurrentState (
            State & state )
```

Exits one state and enters the state passed in.

Parameters

state	State to switch to.

10.7.2.14 SetPath()

```
void CAIController::SetPath (
            Vector3 endPosition )
```

Sets the path between the closest waypoint to the AI and the closest waypoint to the end position.

Parameters

endPosition	Target position for the end of the path.

10.7.2.15 SetPathNodes()

```
void CAIController::SetPathNodes (
            std::vector< WaypointNode * > nodes )
```

Sets the path nodes for the AI.

Parameters

nodes	Vector array of waypoint nodes to set.

10.7.2.16 Update()

```
void CAIController::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Parameters

deltaTime	

Reimplemented from CCharacter.

Reimplemented in AlarmEnemy, DogEnemy, and GruntEnemy.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CAIController.h
- CAIController.cpp

10.8 CameraManager Class Reference

Static Public Member Functions

- static void AddCamera (CCameraComponent ∗camera)
    Adds a camera to the manager.
- static void RemoveCamera (CCameraComponent ∗camera)

Removes a camera from the manager.

- static CCameraComponent ∗ GetRenderingCamera ()

  Returns the rendering camera.

- static void SetRenderingCamera (CCameraComponent ∗camera)

  Sets the rendering camera.

- static std::vector< CCameraComponent ∗ > GetAllCameras ()

  Returns a vector of all cameras inside the manager.

10.8.1 Member Function Documentation

10.8.1.1 AddCamera()

```
void CameraManager::AddCamera (
            CCameraComponent * camera ) [static]
```

Adds a camera to the manager.

Parameters

camera	camera you wish to add.

10.8.1.2 GetAllCameras()

```
std::vector< CCameraComponent * > CameraManager::GetAllCameras ( ) [static]
```

Returns a vector of all cameras inside the manager.

Returns

a vector of all cameras stored within the camera manager.

10.8.1.3 GetRenderingCamera()

```
CCameraComponent * CameraManager::GetRenderingCamera ( ) [static]
```

Returns the rendering camera.

Returns

the current rendering camera.

10.8.1.4 RemoveCamera()

```
void CameraManager::RemoveCamera (
            CCameraComponent * camera ) [static]
```

Removes a camera from the manager.

Further, if a rendering camera is delete it will move the rendering camera to the next camera in the manager.

Parameters

camera	camera you wish to remove.

10.8.1.5 SetRenderingCamera()

```
void CameraManager::SetRenderingCamera (
            CCameraComponent * camera ) [static]
```

Sets the rendering camera.

Parameters

camera	the camera you wish to set as the rendering camera.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CameraManager.h
- CameraManager.cpp

10.9 CAnimationSpriteComponent Class Reference

Extends CSpriteComponent to automatically animate sprite-sheets.

```
#include <CAnimationSpriteComponent.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for CAnimationSpriteComponent:
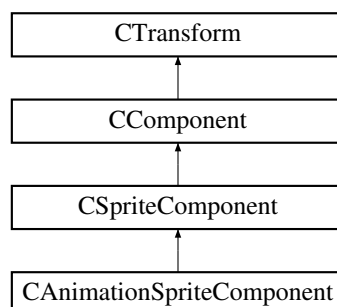
Public Member Functions

- void **ResetAnimation** ()
- void SetAnimationRectSize (const XMUINT2 &newSize, const bool &resetAnimation=false)

    Sets the size of the rectangle in sprites to which the animation is played within.
- const XMUINT2 & **GetAnimationRectSize** ()
- void SetAnimationRectPosition (const XMUINT2 &newPosition, const bool &resetAnimation=false)

    Sets the position of the rectangle in sprites to which the animation is played within.
- const XMUINT2 & **GetAnimationRectPosition** ()
- const XMUINT2 & **GetCurrentFrame** ()
- void **SetPlaying** (const bool &newState, const bool &resetAnimation=false)

    Set if the animation should be playing.
- const bool & **GetPlaying** ()
- void **SetElapsedTime** (const float &newTime)

    Set the current animation time in the form of elapsed time.
- const float & **GetElapsedTime** ()
- void **SetAnimationSpeed** (const float &newSpeed)

    Sets the speed of the animation in frames per second - Default 24.
- const float & **GetAnimationSpeed** ()
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

    Updated automatically every single frame.

Additional Inherited Members

10.9.1 Detailed Description

Extends CSpriteComponent to automatically animate sprite-sheets.

10.9.2 Member Function Documentation

10.9.2.1 SetAnimationRectPosition()

```
void CAnimationSpriteComponent::SetAnimationRectPosition (
            const XMUINT2 & newPosition,
            const bool & resetAnimation = false )  [inline]
```

Sets the position of the rectangle in sprites to which the animation is played within.

This is the point of the top left of the animation rect. Use this to select the portion of the sprite to animate.

10.9.2.2 SetAnimationRectSize()

```
void CAnimationSpriteComponent::SetAnimationRectSize (
            const XMUINT2 & newSize,
            const bool & resetAnimation = false )  [inline]
```

Sets the size of the rectangle in sprites to which the animation is played within.

Like narrowing down the sprite to just the animation you want.

10.9.2.3 Update()

```
void CAnimationSpriteComponent::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Reimplemented from CSpriteComponent.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CAnimationSpriteComponent.h
- CAnimationSpriteComponent.cpp

10.10 CAudio Class Reference

Public Member Functions

- **CAudio** (std::string path, FMOD::Sound ∗sound, FMOD::ChannelGroup ∗group)
- **CAudio** (std::string path, FMOD::Sound ∗sound, FMOD::ChannelGroup ∗group, FMOD::Channel ∗chanel)

Public Attributes

- std::string **path**
- FMOD::Sound ∗ **sound**
- FMOD::ChannelGroup ∗ **group**
- FMOD::Channel ∗ **channel**
- float **maxVolume**

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- CAudio.h

10.11 CAudioEmitterComponent Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CAudioEmitterComponent:

```
            ┌─────────────────┐
            │    CTransform   │
            └─────────────────┘
                     ▲
            ┌─────────────────┐
            │   CComponent    │
            └─────────────────┘
                     ▲
      ┌──────────────────────────┐
      │  CAudioEmitterComponent  │
      └──────────────────────────┘
```
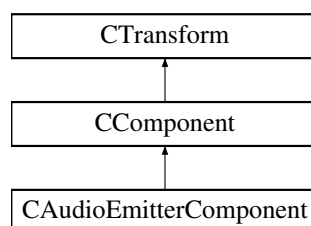
Public Member Functions

- void Load (const std::string &path)

    Loads a audio to be used by the emitter.
- void Load (const std::string &path, bool ambient)

    Loads a audio to be used by the emitter.
- void **Play** ()

    Plays the audio emitter.
- void Play (bool loop)

    Plays the audio emitter with a option of looping the audio.
- void **Stop** ()

    Stops the audio emitter.
- void SetRange (float range)

    Sets the range at which the audio can be heard.
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime)

    Updates the audio emitters position.
- virtual void Draw (struct ID3D11DeviceContext ∗context, const XMFLOAT4X4 &parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb, ID3D11Buffer ∗constantBuffer)

    Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

Additional Inherited Members

10.11.1 Member Function Documentation

10.11.1.1 Draw()

```
virtual void CAudioEmitterComponent::Draw (
          struct ID3D11DeviceContext * context,
          const XMFLOAT4X4 & parentMat,
          ConstantBuffer cb,
          ID3D11Buffer * constantBuffer ) [inline], [virtual]
```

Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

Implements CComponent.

10.11.1.2 Load() [1/2]

```
void CAudioEmitterComponent::Load (
          const std::string & path )
```

Loads a audio to be used by the emitter.

Parameters

path	path to audio

10.11.1.3 Load() [2/2]

```
void CAudioEmitterComponent::Load (
            const std::string & path,
            bool ambient )
```

Loads a audio to be used by the emitter.

Parameters

path	path to audio

10.11.1.4 Play()

```
void CAudioEmitterComponent::Play (
            bool loop )
```

Plays the audio emitter with a option of looping the audio.

Parameters

loop	

10.11.1.5 SetRange()

```
void CAudioEmitterComponent::SetRange (
            float range )
```

Sets the range at which the audio can be heard.

Parameters

range	hearing distance of audio.

10.11.1.6 Update()

```
void CAudioEmitterComponent::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [virtual]
```

Updates the audio emitters position.

Parameters

deltaTime	

Implements CComponent.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CAudioEmitterComponent.h
- CAudioEmitterComponent.cpp

10.12 CCamera Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CCamera:
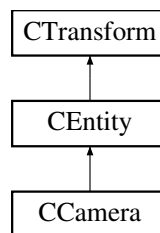
Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime)
  Updated automatically every single frame.

Additional Inherited Members

10.12.1 Member Function Documentation

10.12.1.1 Update()

```
virtual void CCamera::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [inline], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements CEntity.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- CCamera.h

10.13 CCameraComponent Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CCameraComponent:

```
          CTransform
              ↑
          CComponent
              ↑
       CCameraComponent
```
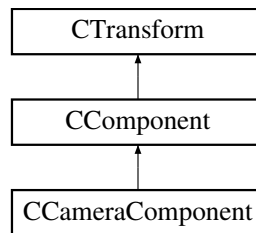
Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

  Updates the camera's view matrix if the position has changed.
- virtual void Draw (struct ID3D11DeviceContext ∗context, const XMFLOAT4X4 &parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb, ID3D11Buffer ∗constantBuffer) override

  Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.
- void SetZoomLevel (const float level)

  Sets the zoom level of the camera (FOV).
- float GetZoomLevel ()

  Returns the zoom level of the camera.
- void SetAttachedToParent (const bool value)

  Sets whether the camera is attached to the parent or if it can move on its own.
- bool getAttachedToParent ()

  Returns whether the camera is attached to the parent of if it can move on its own.
- XMFLOAT4X4 GetViewMatrix ()

  Returns the view matrix of the camera.
- XMFLOAT4X4 GetProjectionMatrix ()

  Returns the projection matrix of the camera.
- Vector3 GetPosition ()

  Returns the position of the camera's parent entity.
- void **UpdateView** ()

  Updates the view matrix of the camera.
- void **UpdateProj** ()

  Updates the projection matrix of the camera.

Additional Inherited Members

10.13.1 Member Function Documentation

10.13.1.1 Draw()

```
virtual void CCameraComponent::Draw (
            struct ID3D11DeviceContext * context,
            const XMFLOAT4X4 & parentMat,
            ConstantBuffer cb,
            ID3D11Buffer * constantBuffer )  [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

Implements CComponent.

10.13.1.2 getAttachedToParent()

```
bool CCameraComponent::getAttachedToParent ( )
```

Returns whether the camera is attached to the parent of if it can move on its own.

Returns

whether you are attached to your parent or not.

10.13.1.3 GetPosition()

```
Vector3 CCameraComponent::GetPosition ( )
```

Returns the position of the camera's parent entity.

Returns

cameras' parent entity's position.

10.13.1.4 GetProjectionMatrix()

```
XMFLOAT4X4 CCameraComponent::GetProjectionMatrix ( )
```

Returns the projection matrix of the camera.

Returns

projection-matrix of camera.

10.13.1.5 GetViewMatrix()

```
XMFLOAT4X4 CCameraComponent::GetViewMatrix ( )
```

Returns the view matrix of the camera.

Returns

view-matrix of camera.

10.13.1.6 GetZoomLevel()

```
float CCameraComponent::GetZoomLevel ( )
```

Returns the zoom level of the camera.

Returns

zoom-level of camera.

10.13.1.7 SetAttachedToParent()

```
void CCameraComponent::SetAttachedToParent (
            const bool value )
```

Sets whether the camera is attached to the parent or if it can move on its own.

Parameters

value	whether you would like for the camera to be attached to the parent or not.

10.13.1.8 SetZoomLevel()

```
void CCameraComponent::SetZoomLevel (
            const float level )
```

Sets the zoom level of the camera (FOV).

Parameters

level	the zoom level you wish for the camera to be.

10.13.1.9 Update()

```
void CCameraComponent::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Updates the camera's view matrix if the position has changed.

Parameters

deltaTime	

Implements CComponent.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CCameraComponent.h
- CCameraComponent.cpp

10.14 CCharacter Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CCharacter:
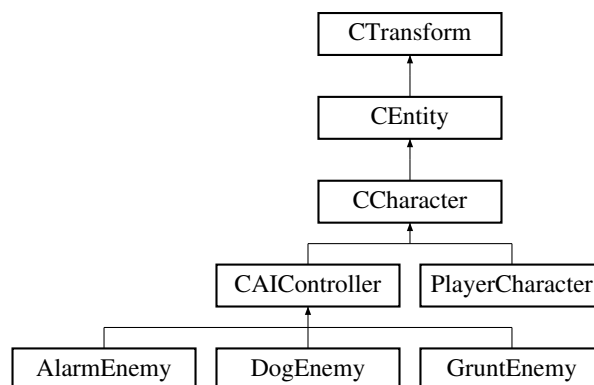
Public Member Functions

- virtual void ApplyDamage (float damageAmount)

  Public function used to apply damage to the character.
- virtual void **ApplyDamage** (float damageAmount, const std::string &onHitSound)
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime)

  Updated automatically every single frame.
- void **EquipWeapon** (Weapon ∗weapon)
- void **UpdateWeaponSprite** ()
- void **SetHealth** (float heal)
- float **GetHealth** ()
- void **SetIsPlayer** (bool player)
- bool **GetIsPlayer** ()
- bool **GetVisible** ()
- Weapon ∗ **GetWeapon** ()

Protected Member Functions

- void **UpdateWeaponSpritePosition** (CSpriteComponent *wSprite)
- void **AddMovement** (XMFLOAT2 vel, float deltaTime)

Protected Attributes

- bool **isPlayer** = false
- bool **visible** = true
- float **health** = 1.0f
- WeaponInterface * **weaponComponent** = nullptr
- CSpriteComponent * **weaponSprite** = nullptr

Additional Inherited Members

10.14.1 Member Function Documentation

10.14.1.1 ApplyDamage()

```
virtual void CCharacter::ApplyDamage (
            float damageAmount ) [inline], [virtual]
```

Public function used to apply damage to the character.

Reimplemented in PlayerCharacter, and CAIController.

10.14.1.2 Update()

```
virtual void CCharacter::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [inline], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements CEntity.

Reimplemented in AlarmEnemy, CAIController, DogEnemy, GruntEnemy, and PlayerCharacter.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CCharacter.h
- CCharacter.cpp

10.15 CComponent Class Reference

Fundamental component class of the engine.

```
#include <CComponent.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for CComponent:
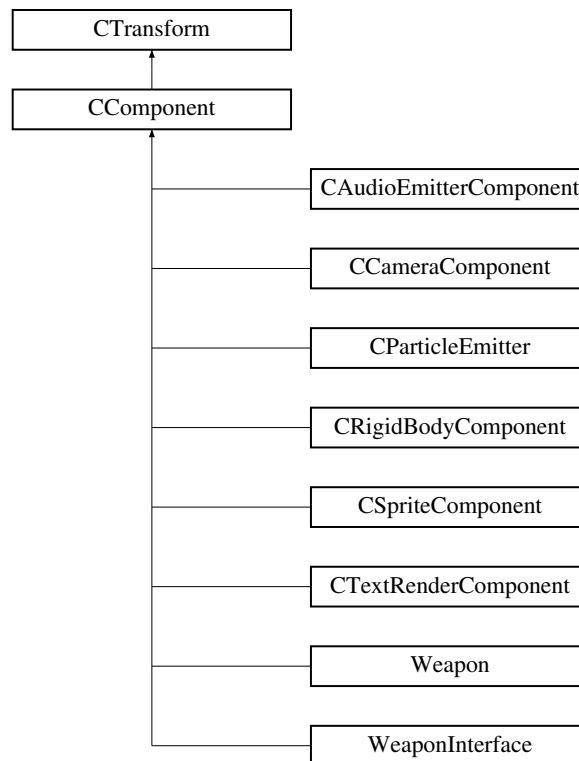
Public Member Functions

- void SetAnchor (const XMFLOAT2 &newAnchor)

  Sets the region of the screen a UI element will be "anchored" to.
- virtual void SetUseTranslucency (const bool &newTranslucency)

  Sets if this component will/can draw translucent pixels.
- void **SetIsUI** (const bool &newIsUI)

  Sets if this component will be drawn in world space or screen space.
- void **SetShouldUpdate** (const bool &newShouldUpdate)

  Sets if this component will be automatically updated via the Update().
- void **SetShouldDraw** (const bool &newShouldDraw)

  Sets if this component will be automatically drawn via the Draw().
- void **SetLastResolution** (const XMUINT2 &newLastResolution)

  Sets the last resolution variable of the screen for rendering uses.
- void **SetParent** (class CEntity ∗newParent)

  Set the parent entity of this component, done automatically.
- void **SetName** (const std::string &newName)

  Sets the name of the component mostly for debugging purposes.
- const bool & **GetShouldUpdate** () const
- const bool & **GetShouldDraw** () const

- const bool & **GetIsUI** () const
- const XMUINT2 & **GetLastResolution** () const
- const bool & **GetUseTranslucency** () const
- const XMFLOAT2 & **GetAnchor** () const
- class CEntity ∗ **GetParent** () const
- const std::string & **GetName** () const
- const std::string **GetDebugInfo** () const
- XMFLOAT3 **GetWorldPosition** ()

    Get the position of the component in world space rather than in entity space.
- virtual XMFLOAT4X4 GetTransform () override
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime)=0

    Updated automatically every single frame.
- virtual void Draw (struct ID3D11DeviceContext ∗context, const XMFLOAT4X4 &parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb, ID3D11Buffer ∗constantBuffer)=0

    Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

Additional Inherited Members

10.15.1 Detailed Description

Fundamental component class of the engine.

Can be extended upon to make new components to add to CEntity.

10.15.2 Member Function Documentation

10.15.2.1 Draw()

```
virtual void CComponent::Draw (
            struct ID3D11DeviceContext * context,
            const XMFLOAT4X4 & parentMat,
            ConstantBuffer cb,
            ID3D11Buffer * constantBuffer )  [pure virtual]
```

Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

Implemented in CSpriteComponent, CTextRenderComponent, WeaponInterface, Weapon, CAudioEmitterComponent, CParticleEmitter, CRigidBodyComponent, and CCameraComponent.

10.15.2.2 GetTransform()

```
XMFLOAT4X4 CComponent::GetTransform ( )  [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CTransform.

10.15.2.3 SetAnchor()

```
void CComponent::SetAnchor (
            const XMFLOAT2 & newAnchor )  [inline]
```

Sets the region of the screen a UI element will be "anchored" to.

{0,0} - top left, {1,1} - bottom right. Used for making UI elements stick to the edge of the screen when the window is resized.

10.15.2.4 SetUseTranslucency()

```
void CComponent::SetUseTranslucency (
            const bool & newTranslucency )  [virtual]
```

Sets if this component will/can draw translucent pixels.

THIS FUNCTION IS COSTLY - do NOT micro-manage! Use this function once per component and leave it. Will either put the component into the opaque unsorted draw or translucent sorted draw. Translucent components have a much higher overhead than opaque components.

Reimplemented in CSpriteComponent.

10.15.2.5 Update()

```
virtual void CComponent::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [pure virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implemented in CAudioEmitterComponent, CParticleEmitter, CRigidBodyComponent, Crossbow, CAnimationSpriteComponent, CCameraComponent, CSpriteComponent, CTextRenderComponent, WeaponInterface, Weapon, and Pickup.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CComponent.h
- CComponent.cpp

10.16 CellData Struct Reference

Public Attributes

- int **id**
- CellType **type**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- CWorld_Edit.h

10.17 CEmitter Class Reference

Public Attributes

- Vector3 **position**
- float **range** = 1000
- CAudio ∗ **audio**
- EMITTERTYPE **type**

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- CEmitter.h

10.18 CEntity Class Reference

Fundamental class of the engine with a world transform and ability to have components.

```
#include <CEntity.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for CEntity:
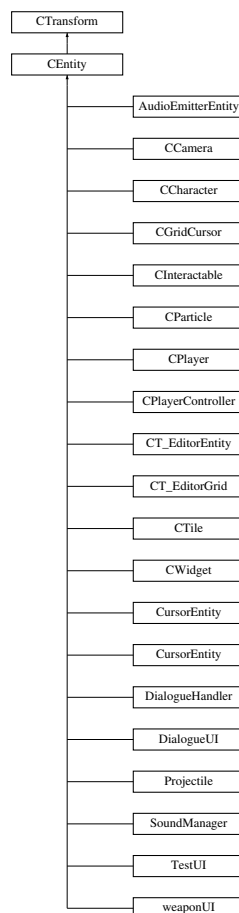
Public Member Functions

- void **SetShouldUpdate** (const bool &newShouldUpdate)

  Sets if this entity will be automatically updated via the Update().
- void **SetShouldMove** (const bool &newShouldMove)

  Sets whether this entity will move for collision detection.
- void **SetVisible** (const bool &newVisibility)

  Sets if this entity and all it's components will be rendered.
- void **SetIsUI** (const bool &newUI)

  Sets whether the engine will treat this as UI in the update loop.
- const bool & **GetShouldUpdate** () const
- const bool & **GetShouldMove** () const
- const bool & **GetVisible** () const
- const bool & **GetIsUI** () const
- const std::vector< CComponent ∗ > & **GetAllComponents** () const
- virtual void **Update** (float deltaTime)=0

  Updated automatically every single frame.
- template<class T >

  T ∗ **AddComponent** (const std::string &componentName)
- template<class T >

  T ∗ **GetComponentOfType** ()
- template<class T >

  std::vector< T ∗ > **GetAllComponentsOfType** ()
- void **RemoveComponent** (CComponent ∗reference)

  Removes the specified component.
- virtual void **HasCollided** (CollisionComponent ∗collidedObject)

Public Attributes

- CollisionComponent ∗ **colComponent** = nullptr

Additional Inherited Members

10.18.1   Detailed Description

Fundamental class of the engine with a world transform and ability to have components.

Use for all gameplay things in the world.

10.18.2   Member Function Documentation

10.18.2.1   HasCollided()

```
virtual void CEntity::HasCollided (
            CollisionComponent * collidedObject ) [inline], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented in CInteractable.

10.18.2.2 SetIsUI()

```
void CEntity::SetIsUI (
            const bool & newUI ) [inline]
```

Sets whether the engine will treat this as UI in the update loop.

I.e. will still be updated when game is paused.

10.18.2.3 Update()

```
virtual void CEntity::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [pure virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implemented in CParticle, CCamera, CCharacter, HomingProjectile, CGridCursor, CTile, CWidget_Button, CWidget_Canvas, CWidget_Image, CWidget_Text, CT_EditorEntity, CT_EditorEntity_WeaponHolder, CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint, CT_EditorEntity_Enemy, CT_EditorEntity_PlayerStart, CT_EditorGrid, CursorEntity, AlarmEnemy, CAIController, DogEnemy, GruntEnemy, AudioEmitterEntity, CInteractable, CPlayer, CursorEntity, DialogueUI, PlayerCharacter, PlayerController, TestUI, PauseMenu, Projectile, SettingsMenu, and weaponUI.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CEntity.h
- CEntity.cpp

10.19 CGridCursor Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CGridCursor:
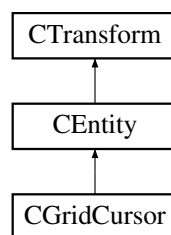
```
┌──────────────┐
│  CTransform  │
└──────────────┘
        ▲
┌──────────────┐
│   CEntity    │
└──────────────┘
        ▲
┌──────────────┐
│  CGridCursor │
└──────────────┘
```

Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override
    Updated automatically every single frame.
- void **UpdateSize** (int X, int Y)

Public Attributes

- class CSpriteComponent * **activeCellSprite** = nullptr
- Vector3 **Offset**
- Vector3 **Offset_Start**
- Vector3 **Offset_End**
- bool **screenMoved**
- bool **cellInspectingEntity**
- bool **cellSelected**
- Vector3 **selectedCell_1**
- bool **wasMouseReleased**
- class CCameraComponent * **camera**

Additional Inherited Members

10.19.1 Member Function Documentation

10.19.1.1 Update()

```
void CGridCursor::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements CEntity.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CGridCursor.h
- CGridCursor.cpp

10.20 ChaseState Class Reference

State for when the AI is chasing the player.

```
#include <State.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ChaseState:
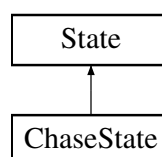
```
        State
          ↑
      ChaseState
```

Public Member Functions

- void Enter (CAIController ∗controller) override
- void Update (CAIController ∗controller, float deltaTime) override
- void Exit (CAIController ∗controller) override

Static Public Member Functions

- static State & **getInstance** ()

10.20.1 Detailed Description

State for when the AI is chasing the player.

10.20.2 Member Function Documentation

10.20.2.1 Enter()

```
void ChaseState::Enter (
            CAIController * controller ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

10.20.2.2 Exit()

```
void ChaseState::Exit (
            CAIController * controller ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

10.20.2.3 Update()

```
void ChaseState::Update (
            CAIController * controller,
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- State.h
- State.cpp

10.21 CInteractable Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CInteractable:
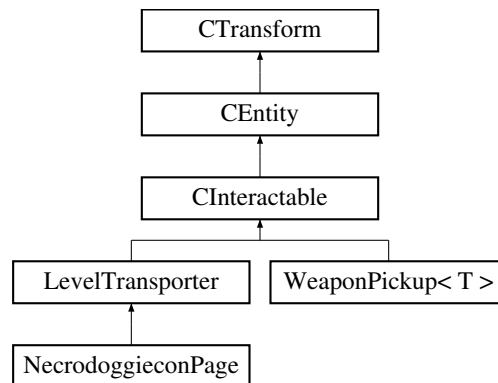
Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

  Updates the interactables collision component and UI from showing / hiding when within range.
- virtual void OnInteract ()

  Called when a player has interacted with the interactable.
- virtual void **OnEnterOverlap** ()

  Called when a player is withing range of the interactable.
- virtual void **OnLeaveOverlap** ()

  Called when a player leaves the range of the interactable.
- virtual void HasCollided (CollisionComponent *collidedObject) override

  Called when a player is colliding with the trigger for the interactable.
- void SetTexture (std::string path)

  Sets the texture for the interactable.
- void SetTextureWIC (std::string path)

  Sets the texture for the interactable.
- void SetInteractRange (const float value)

  Sets the interact range for the interactable.

Protected Member Functions

- void **DrawUI** ()

  Draws the UI to indicate which key to press to interact with the interactable.
- CollisionComponent * GetLastCollidedObject ()

  Returns the last collided object of the interactable.
- CSpriteComponent * GetSprite ()

  Returns the sprite of the interactable.

Additional Inherited Members

10.21.1 Member Function Documentation

10.21.1.1 GetLastCollidedObject()

CollisionComponent * CInteractable::GetLastCollidedObject ( ) [protected]

Returns the last collided object of the interactable.

Returns

the collision component pointer of the last collided object.

10.21.1.2 GetSprite()

CSpriteComponent * CInteractable::GetSprite ( ) [protected]

Returns the sprite of the interactable.

Returns

the sprite of the interactable.

10.21.1.3 HasCollided()

```
void CInteractable::HasCollided (
            CollisionComponent * collidedObject ) [override], [virtual]
```

Called when a player is colliding with the trigger for the interactable.

Parameters

collidedObject	the other object we are colliding with.

Reimplemented from CEntity.

10.21.1.4 OnInteract()

void CInteractable::OnInteract ( ) [virtual]

Called when a player has interacted with the interactable.

Reimplemented in LevelTransporter, NecrodoggieconPage, and WeaponPickup< T >.

10.21.1.5 SetInteractRange()

```
void CInteractable::SetInteractRange (
            const float value )
```

Sets the interact range for the interactable.

Parameters

value	the interact range for the interactable.

10.21.1.6 SetTexture()

```
void CInteractable::SetTexture (
            std::string path )
```

Sets the texture for the interactable.

Parameters

path	the path to the texture used for the interactable.

10.21.1.7 SetTextureWIC()

```
void CInteractable::SetTextureWIC (
            std::string path )
```

Sets the texture for the interactable.

Parameters

path	the path to the texture used for the interactable.

10.21.1.8 Update()

```
void CInteractable::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Updates the interactables collision component and UI from showing / hiding when within range.

Parameters

deltaTime	

Implements CEntity.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CInteractable.h
- CInteractable.cpp

10.22 CMaterial Struct Reference

Holds the directx stuff for uploading sprite specific data to the shader.

```
#include <CMaterial.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- HRESULT **CreateMaterial** (XMUINT2 texSize)
- void **UpdateMaterial** ()

Public Attributes

- MaterialPropertiesConstantBuffer **material**
- ID3D11Buffer ∗ **materialConstantBuffer** = nullptr
- bool **loaded** = false

10.22.1 Detailed Description

Holds the directx stuff for uploading sprite specific data to the shader.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following files:

- CMaterial.h
- CMaterial.cpp

10.23 CMesh Struct Reference

Holds all information about a mesh for use by CSpriteComponent.

```
#include <CMesh.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- HRESULT **LoadMesh** ()

Public Attributes

- ID3D11Buffer ∗ **vertexBuffer**
- ID3D11Buffer ∗ **indexBuffer**
- bool **loaded** = false

10.23.1 Detailed Description

Holds all information about a mesh for use by CSpriteComponent.

Right now only stores a hardcoded quad - might need extending in future for new shapes.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following files:

- CMesh.h
- CMesh.cpp

10.24 CollisionComponent Class Reference

Public Member Functions

- **CollisionComponent** (std::string setName, CEntity ∗parent)
- COLLISIONTYPE **GetCollisionType** ()
- float **GetRadius** ()
- void **SetRadius** (float setRadius)
- void **SetPosition** (Vector3 setPosition)
- Vector3 **GetPosition** ()
- std::string **GetName** ()
- float **GetWidth** ()
- float **GetHeight** ()
- bool **Intersects** (CollisionComponent ∗circle, CollisionComponent ∗box)
- void **SetCollider** (float setRadius)
- void **SetCollider** (float setHeight, float setWidth)
- bool **IsColliding** (CollisionComponent ∗collidingObject)
- float **DistanceBetweenPoints** (Vector3 &point1, Vector3 &point2)
- CEntity ∗ **GetParent** ()
- void Resolve (CollisionComponent ∗other)

    Resolves collisions between two collider's.
- void **SetTrigger** (const bool value)
- bool **GetTrigger** ()

10.24.1 Member Function Documentation

10.24.1.1 Resolve()

```
void CollisionComponent::Resolve (
            CollisionComponent * other )
```

Resolves collisions between two collider's.

Parameters

other	

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CollisionComponent.h
- CollisionComponent.cpp

10.25   ConstantBuffer Struct Reference

Public Attributes

- XMMATRIX **mWorld**
- XMMATRIX **mView**
- XMMATRIX **mProjection**
- XMFLOAT4 **vOutputColor**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- structures.h

10.26   CParticle Class Reference
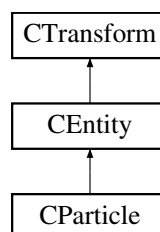
Inheritance diagram for CParticle:

Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime)

  Updates the particles lifetime and velocity.
- void Draw (ID3D11DeviceContext ∗context, const XMFLOAT4X4 &parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb, ID3D11↩
  Buffer ∗constantBuffer)

  Draws the particle.
- void SetLifetime (const float life)

  Sets the lifetime of the particle.
- float GetLifetime ()

  Returns the lifetime of the particle.
- void SetVelocity (const float velo)

Sets the velocity of the particle.

- float GetVelocity ()

  Returns the velocity of the particle.

- void SetDirection (const Vector3 dir)

  Sets the direction of the particle.

- Vector3 GetDirection ()

  Returns the direction of the particle.

- CSpriteComponent ∗ getSpriteComponent ()

  Returns the sprite component of the particle.

Additional Inherited Members

10.26.1 Member Function Documentation

10.26.1.1 Draw()

```
void CParticle::Draw (
            ID3D11DeviceContext * context,
            const XMFLOAT4X4 & parentMat,
            ConstantBuffer cb,
            ID3D11Buffer * constantBuffer )
```

Draws the particle.

Parameters

context	
parentMat	
cb	
constantBuffer	

10.26.1.2 GetDirection()

```
Vector3 CParticle::GetDirection ( )
```

Returns the direction of the particle.

Returns

the direction of the particle.

10.26.1.3   GetLifetime()

```
float CParticle::GetLifetime ( )
```

Returns the lifetime of the particle.

Returns

the lifetime of the particle.

10.26.1.4   getSpriteComponent()

```
CSpriteComponent * CParticle::getSpriteComponent ( )
```

Returns the sprite component of the particle.

Returns

the sprite component of the particle.

10.26.1.5   GetVelocity()

```
float CParticle::GetVelocity ( )
```

Returns the velocity of the particle.

Returns

the velocity of the particle.

10.26.1.6   SetDirection()

```
void CParticle::SetDirection (
            const Vector3 dir )
```

Sets the direction of the particle.

Parameters

dir	the direction of the particle.

10.26.1.7 SetLifetime()

```
void CParticle::SetLifetime (
            const float life )
```

Sets the lifetime of the particle.

Parameters

life	the lifetime of the particle

10.26.1.8 SetVelocity()

```
void CParticle::SetVelocity (
            const float velo )
```

Sets the velocity of the particle.

Parameters

velo	the velocity of the particle.

10.26.1.9 Update()

```
void CParticle::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [virtual]
```

Updates the particles lifetime and velocity.

Parameters

deltaTime	

Implements CEntity.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CParticle.h
- CParticle.cpp

10.27 CParticleEmitter Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CParticleEmitter:

```
         ┌──────────────────┐
         │    CTransform    │
         └──────────────────┘
                  ▲
         ┌──────────────────┐
         │    CComponent    │
         └──────────────────┘
                  ▲
         ┌──────────────────┐
         │  CParticleEmitter │
         └──────────────────┘
```
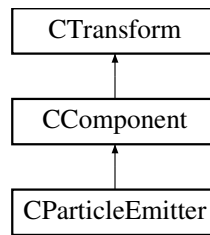
Public Member Functions

- void SetTexture (const std::string &path)

  Sets the texture for the particles emitted.
- void SetSize (const int size)

  Sets the ammount of particles in the emitter.
- void UseRandomDirection (bool toggle, const Vector3 min, const Vector3 max)

  Toggles use of random direction.
- void UseRandomVelocity (bool toggle, const float min, const float max)

  Toggles use of random velocity.
- void UseRandomLifetime (bool toggle, const float min, const float max)

  Toggles use of random lifetime.
- void SetDirection (const Vector3 dir)

  Sets the overall particle direction.
- Vector3 GetDirection ()

  Returns the overall particle direction.
- void SetVelocity (const float velo)

  Sets the overall particle velocity.
- float GetVelocity ()

  Returns the overall particle velocity.
- void SetLifetime (const float life)

  Sets the overall particles lifetime.
- float GetLifetime ()

  Returns the overall particles lifetime.
- void **Start** ()

  Starts the emitter that emits particles.
- void **Stop** ()

  Stops the emitter from emitting particles.
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime)

  Updates the particles in the emitter (i.e.
- virtual void Draw (struct ID3D11DeviceContext ∗context, const XMFLOAT4X4 &parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb, ID3D11Buffer ∗constantBuffer)

  Draws the particles in relation to the emitters transform.

Additional Inherited Members

10.27.1 Member Function Documentation

10.27.1.1 Draw()

```
void CParticleEmitter::Draw (
            struct ID3D11DeviceContext * context,
            const XMFLOAT4X4 & parentMat,
            ConstantBuffer cb,
            ID3D11Buffer * constantBuffer )  [virtual]
```

Draws the particles in relation to the emitters transform.

Parameters

context	
parentMat	
cb	
constantBuffer	

Implements CComponent.

10.27.1.2 GetDirection()

```
Vector3 CParticleEmitter::GetDirection ( )
```

Returns the overall particle direction.

Returns

the direction of all particles.

10.27.1.3 GetLifetime()

```
float CParticleEmitter::GetLifetime ( )
```

Returns the overall particles lifetime.

Returns

lifetime of particle

10.27.1.4 GetVelocity()

```
float CParticleEmitter::GetVelocity ( )
```

Returns the overall particle velocity.

Returns

velocity of particle

10.27.1.5 SetDirection()

```
void CParticleEmitter::SetDirection (
            const Vector3 dir )
```

Sets the overall particle direction.

Parameters

dir	the direction of all particles.

10.27.1.6 SetLifetime()

```
void CParticleEmitter::SetLifetime (
            const float life )
```

Sets the overall particles lifetime.

Parameters

life	the lifetime of all particles.

10.27.1.7 SetSize()

```
void CParticleEmitter::SetSize (
            const int size )
```

Sets the ammount of particles in the emitter.

Parameters

size	the ammount of particles used in the emitter.

10.27.1.8 SetTexture()

```
void CParticleEmitter::SetTexture (
            const std::string & path )
```

Sets the texture for the particles emitted.

Parameters

path	the path to the texture for the particles.

10.27.1.9 SetVelocity()

```
void CParticleEmitter::SetVelocity (
            const float velo )
```

Sets the overall particle velocity.

Parameters

velo	the velocity of all particles.

10.27.1.10 Update()

```
void CParticleEmitter::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [virtual]
```

Updates the particles in the emitter (i.e.

Movement and lifetime of each particle).

Parameters

deltaTime	

Implements [CComponent](#).

10.27.1.11 UseRandomDirection()

```
void CParticleEmitter::UseRandomDirection (
            bool toggle,
```

```
            const Vector3 min,
            const Vector3 max )
```

Toggles use of random direction.

Parameters

toggle	- boolean value toggling random usage.
min	- minimum random value.
max	- maximum random value.

10.27.1.12 UseRandomLifetime()

```
void CParticleEmitter::UseRandomLifetime (
            bool toggle,
            const float min,
            const float max )
```

Toggles use of random lifetime.

Parameters

toggle	- boolean value toggling random usage.
min	- minimum random value.
max	- maximum random value.

10.27.1.13 UseRandomVelocity()

```
void CParticleEmitter::UseRandomVelocity (
            bool toggle,
            const float min,
            const float max )
```

Toggles use of random velocity.

Parameters

toggle	- boolean value toggling random usage.
min	- minimum random value.
max	- maximum random value.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CParticleEmitter.h
- CParticleEmitter.cpp

10.28   CPlayer Class Reference
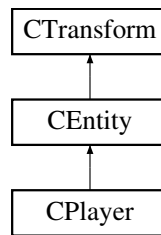
Inheritance diagram for CPlayer:

```
┌──────────────┐
│  CTransform  │
└──────────────┘
        ▲
        │
┌──────────────┐
│   CEntity    │
└──────────────┘
        ▲
        │
┌──────────────┐
│   CPlayer    │
└──────────────┘
```

Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Update](float deltaTime) override

  Updated automatically every single frame.

Additional Inherited Members

10.28.1   Member Function Documentation

10.28.1.1   Update()

```
void CPlayer::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements [CEntity](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CPlayer.h
- CPlayer.cpp

10.29   CPlayerController Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CPlayerController:

```
┌──────────────────┐
│    CTransform    │
└──────────────────┘
          ▲
          │
┌──────────────────┐
│     CEntity      │
└──────────────────┘
          ▲
          │
┌──────────────────┐
│ CPlayerController │
└──────────────────┘
          ▲
          │
┌──────────────────┐
│ PlayerController │
└──────────────────┘
```
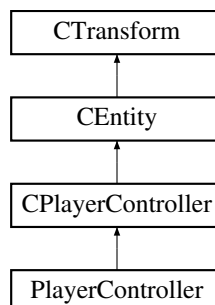
Public Member Functions

- void **Possess** (CCharacter ∗characterToPossess)

  Function used to possess a new Character Will Unpossess the Controllers current Character and then set the current Character to the Character that was passed in.

- void **Unpossess** ()

  Function used to unpossess a Character Will remove all data associated with the current Character from the Controller.

Protected Member Functions

- CCharacter ∗ **GetCharacter** ()
- bool **HasCharacter** ()
- virtual void HandleInput (float deltaTime)

  Virtual function used to handle the input that the controller receives.

- virtual void OnPossess ()
- virtual void OnUnpossess ()

Additional Inherited Members

10.29.1 Member Function Documentation

10.29.1.1 HandleInput()

```
void CPlayerController::HandleInput (
            float deltaTime ) [protected], [virtual]
```

Virtual function used to handle the input that the controller receives.

Reimplemented in PlayerController.

10.29.1.2 OnPossess()

```
virtual void CPlayerController::OnPossess ( ) [inline], [protected], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented in PlayerController.

10.29.1.3 OnUnpossess()

```
virtual void CPlayerController::OnUnpossess ( ) [inline], [protected], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented in PlayerController.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CPlayerController.h
- CPlayerController.cpp

10.30 CRigidBodyComponent Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CRigidBodyComponent:

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│     CTransform      │
└─────────────────────┘
           ▲
┌─────────────────────┐
│     CComponent      │
└─────────────────────┘
           ▲
┌─────────────────────┐
│ CRigidBodyComponent │
└─────────────────────┘
```
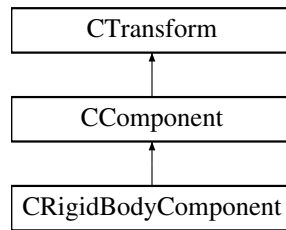
Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime)

    Updates the integration for the rigid body system.
- virtual void Draw (struct ID3D11DeviceContext ∗context, const XMFLOAT4X4 &parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb, ID3D11Buffer ∗constantBuffer)

    Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.
- void SetVelocity (const Vector3 &velo)

    Sets the velocity of the rigidbody.
- Vector3 & GetVelocity ()

    Returns the current velocity of the rigidbody.
- void SetAcceleration (const Vector3 &accel)

    Sets the acceleration of the rigidbody.
- Vector3 & GetAcceleration ()

    Returns the current acceleration of the rigidbody.

Additional Inherited Members

10.30.1 Member Function Documentation

10.30.1.1 Draw()

```
virtual void CRigidBodyComponent::Draw (
            struct ID3D11DeviceContext * context,
            const XMFLOAT4X4 & parentMat,
            ConstantBuffer cb,
            ID3D11Buffer * constantBuffer )  [inline], [virtual]
```

Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

Implements CComponent.

10.30.1.2 GetAcceleration()

`Vector3` & CRigidBodyComponent::GetAcceleration ( )

Returns the current acceleration of the rigidbody.

Returns

10.30.1.3 GetVelocity()

`Vector3` & CRigidBodyComponent::GetVelocity ( )

Returns the current velocity of the rigidbody.

Returns

10.30.1.4 SetAcceleration()

```
void CRigidBodyComponent::SetAcceleration (
            const Vector3 & accel )
```

Sets the acceleration of the rigidbody.

Parameters

accel	

10.30.1.5 SetVelocity()

```
void CRigidBodyComponent::SetVelocity (
            const Vector3 & velo )
```

Sets the velocity of the rigidbody.

Parameters

velo	

10.30.1.6 Update()

```
void CRigidBodyComponent::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [virtual]
```

Updates the integration for the rigid body system.

Parameters

deltaTime	

Implements CComponent.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CRigidBodyComponent.h
- CRigidBodyComponent.cpp

10.31 Crossbow Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for Crossbow:

```
┌─────────────┐
│  CTransform │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
┌─────────────┐
│ CComponent  │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
┌─────────────┐
│   Weapon    │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
┌─────────────┐
│ RangeWeapon │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
┌─────────────┐
│  Crossbow   │
└─────────────┘
```
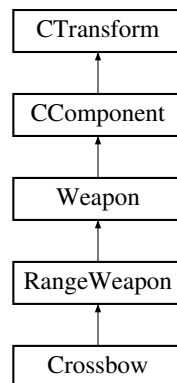
Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime)

    Update function for Cooldown of weapons.

Additional Inherited Members

10.31.1 Member Function Documentation

10.31.1.1 Update()

```
void Crossbow::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [virtual]
```

Update function for Cooldown of weapons.

Parameters

deltaTime	

Reimplemented from [Weapon](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [Crossbow.h](#)
- [Crossbow.cpp](#)

10.32 CSpriteComponent Class Reference

A component for loading and displaying a 2D texture in world space as part of [CEntity](#).

```
#include <CSpriteComponent.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for CSpriteComponent:

```
        ┌─────────────────────┐
        │     CTransform       │
        └─────────────────────┘
                  ▲
        ┌─────────────────────┐
        │     CComponent       │
        └─────────────────────┘
                  ▲
        ┌─────────────────────┐
        │   CSpriteComponent   │
        └─────────────────────┘
                  ▲
        ┌──────────────────────────┐
        │ CAnimationSpriteComponent │
        └──────────────────────────┘
```
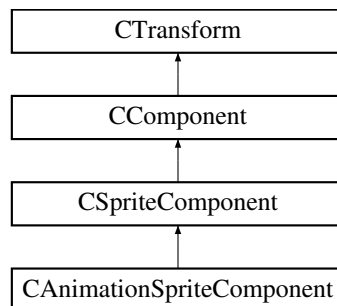
Public Member Functions

- virtual void [SetRenderRect](#) (const XMUINT2 &newSize)

  Used to resize the portion of the texture you want to display on the sprite in pixels.
- void [SetTextureOffset](#) (const XMFLOAT2 &newOffset)

  The offset in pixels of where the sprite should start rendering in the texture.
- virtual void [SetSpriteSize](#) (const XMUINT2 &newSize)

  The size of the ingame sprite in pixels.
- void **SetTint** (const XMFLOAT4 &newTint)

  Set the color tint of the sprite in RGBA.
- virtual void [SetUseTranslucency](#) (const bool &newTranslucency) override

  Sets if this component will/can draw translucent pixels.
- HRESULT [LoadTexture](#) (const std::string &filePath)

  Loads the texture from a file.
- HRESULT [LoadTextureWIC](#) (const std::string &filePath)

  Loads the texture from a file.
- const XMUINT2 & **GetRenderRect** () const
- const XMFLOAT2 & **GetTextureOffset** () const
- const XMUINT2 & **GetSpriteSize** () const
- const XMFLOAT4 & **GetTint** () const
- const XMUINT2 & **GetTextureSize** () const
- virtual XMFLOAT4X4 [GetTransform](#) () override
- virtual void [Update](#) (float deltaTime) override

  Updated automatically every single frame.
- virtual void [Draw](#) (ID3D11DeviceContext ∗context, const XMFLOAT4X4 &parentMat, [ConstantBuffer](#) cb, ID3D11Buffer ∗constantBuffer) override

  Almost the same as [Update()](#) but to be used for drawing only.

Additional Inherited Members

10.32.1 Detailed Description

A component for loading and displaying a 2D texture in world space as part of CEntity.

10.32.2 Member Function Documentation

10.32.2.1 Draw()

```
void CSpriteComponent::Draw (
            ID3D11DeviceContext * context,
            const XMFLOAT4X4 & parentMat,
            ConstantBuffer cb,
            ID3D11Buffer * constantBuffer )  [override], [virtual]
```

Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

Implements CComponent.

10.32.2.2 GetTransform()

```
XMFLOAT4X4 CSpriteComponent::GetTransform ( )  [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CComponent.

10.32.2.3 LoadTexture()

```
HRESULT CSpriteComponent::LoadTexture (
            const std::string & filePath )
```

Loads the texture from a file.

MUST use the .dds file type.

10.32.2.4 LoadTextureWIC()

```
HRESULT CSpriteComponent::LoadTextureWIC (
            const std::string & filePath )
```

Loads the texture from a file.

MUST use BMP, JPEG, PNG, TIFF, GIF, or HD Photo file types.

10.32.2.5 SetRenderRect()

```
void CSpriteComponent::SetRenderRect (
            const XMUINT2 & newSize ) [virtual]
```

Used to resize the portion of the texture you want to display on the sprite in pixels.

Use to set the size of a selection of a sprite sheet.

10.32.2.6 SetSpriteSize()

```
virtual void CSpriteComponent::SetSpriteSize (
            const XMUINT2 & newSize ) [inline], [virtual]
```

The size of the ingame sprite in pixels.

Set automatically on texture load.

10.32.2.7 SetTextureOffset()

```
void CSpriteComponent::SetTextureOffset (
            const XMFLOAT2 & newOffset )
```

The offset in pixels of where the sprite should start rendering in the texture.

Use this for selecting a section of a sprite sheet. By default set to 0,0.

10.32.2.8 SetUseTranslucency()

```
void CSpriteComponent::SetUseTranslucency (
            const bool & newTranslucency ) [override], [virtual]
```

Sets if this component will/can draw translucent pixels.

THIS FUNCTION IS COSTLY - do NOT micro-manage! Use this function once per component and leave it. Will either put the component into the opaque unsorted draw or translucent sorted draw. Translucent components have a much higher overhead than opaque components.

Reimplemented from CComponent.

10.32.2.9 Update()

```
void CSpriteComponent::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements CComponent.

Reimplemented in CAnimationSpriteComponent.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CSpriteComponent.h
- CSpriteComponent.cpp

10.33 CT_EditorEntity Class Reference
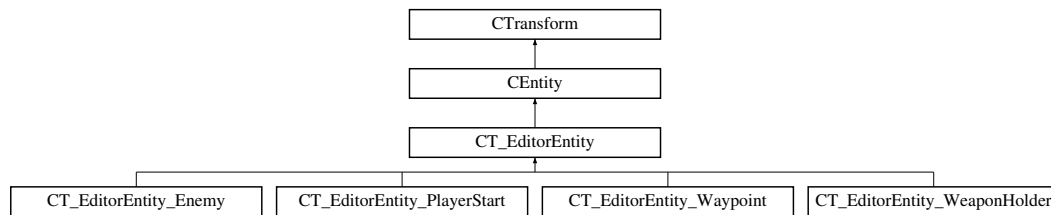
Inheritance diagram for CT_EditorEntity:

Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override
    Updated automatically every single frame.
- virtual void **InitialiseEntity** (int SlotID)
- EditorEntityType **GetType** ()
- int **GetSlot** ()

Public Attributes

- class CSpriteComponent ∗ **sprite** = nullptr

Protected Attributes

- int **entitySlotID**
- EditorEntityType **inspectType**

10.33.1 Member Function Documentation

10.33.1.1 Update()

```
void CT_EditorEntity::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements CEntity.

Reimplemented in CT_EditorEntity_WeaponHolder, CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint, CT_EditorEntity_Enemy, and CT_EditorEntity_PlayerStart.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CT_EditorEntity.h
- CT_EditorEntity.cpp

10.34 CT_EditorEntity_Enemy Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CT_EditorEntity_Enemy:

```
                    ┌──────────────────────┐
                    │      CTransform      │
                    └──────────────────────┘
                                ▲
                    ┌──────────────────────┐
                    │       CEntity        │
                    └──────────────────────┘
                                ▲
                    ┌──────────────────────┐
                    │    CT_EditorEntity   │
                    └──────────────────────┘
                                ▲
                    ┌──────────────────────┐
                    │ CT_EditorEntity_Enemy│
                    └──────────────────────┘
```
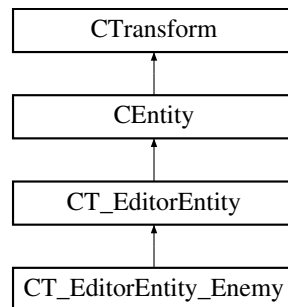
Public Member Functions

- float **GetHealth** ()
- float **GetSpeed** ()
- float **GetMass** ()
- float **GetRange** ()
- float **GetViewAngle** ()
- float **GetRotationSpeed** ()
- float **GetMaxSearchTime** ()
- bool **GetIsBoss** ()
- void **SetHealth** (float newHealth)
- void **SetSpeed** (float newSpeed)
- void **SetMass** (float newMass)
- void **SetRange** (float newRange)
- void **SetViewAngle** (float newViewAngle)
- void **SetRotationSpeed** (float newRotationSpeed)
- void **SetMaxSearchTime** (float newMaxSearchTime)
- void **SetIsBoss** (bool newIsBoss)
- char ∗ **GetWeaponName** ()
- int **GetAssignedWeapon** ()
- void **AssignWeapon** (char ∗WeaponID, int Index)
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override
    - *Updated automatically every single frame.*
- virtual void InitialiseEntity (int SlotID)
- void **ToggleWaypoints** (bool Display)
- CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint ∗ **AddWaypoint** (Vector2 Position)
- void **RemoveWaypoint** (int Index)

Public Attributes

- std::vector< CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint ∗ > **Waypoints**

Protected Attributes

- bool **displayWaypoints** = false
- char ∗ **current_item** = (char∗)"Dagger"
- int **itemIndex** = 0
- float **health** = 2.0f
- float **speed** = 100.0f
- float **mass** = 10.0f
- float **range** = 200.0f
- float **viewAngle** = 90.0f
- float **rotationSpeed** = 0.01f
- float **maxSearchTime** = 5.0f
- bool **isBoss** = false

10.34.1 Member Function Documentation

10.34.1.1 InitialiseEntity()

```
void CT_EditorEntity_Enemy::InitialiseEntity (
            int SlotID ) [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from [CT_EditorEntity](#).

10.34.1.2 Update()

```
void CT_EditorEntity_Enemy::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Reimplemented from [CT_EditorEntity](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CT_EditorEntity.h
- CT_EditorEntity.cpp

10.35 CT_EditorEntity_PlayerStart Class Reference
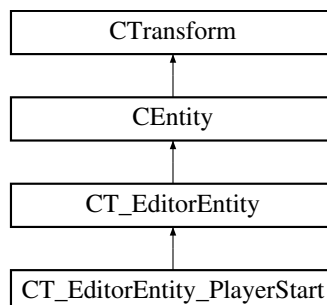
Inheritance diagram for CT_EditorEntity_PlayerStart:

Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

  Updated automatically every single frame.

Additional Inherited Members

10.35.1 Member Function Documentation

10.35.1.1 Update()

```
void CT_EditorEntity_PlayerStart::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Reimplemented from CT_EditorEntity.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CT_EditorEntity.h
- CT_EditorEntity.cpp

10.36 CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint:
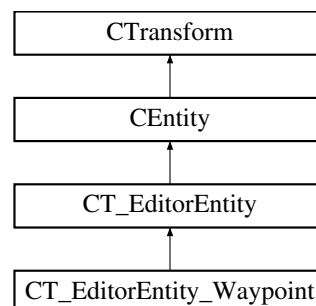
Public Member Functions

- Vector2 **GetGridPos** ()
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

  Updated automatically every single frame.
- virtual void InitialiseEntity (int SlotID)

Public Attributes

- int **waypointOrder**
- Vector2 **gridPos**

Additional Inherited Members

10.36.1 Member Function Documentation

10.36.1.1 InitialiseEntity()

```
void CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint::InitialiseEntity (
            int SlotID ) [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CT_EditorEntity.

10.36.1.2 Update()

```
void CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Reimplemented from CT_EditorEntity.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CT_EditorEntity.h
- CT_EditorEntity.cpp

10.37 CT_EditorEntity_WeaponHolder Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CT_EditorEntity_WeaponHolder:
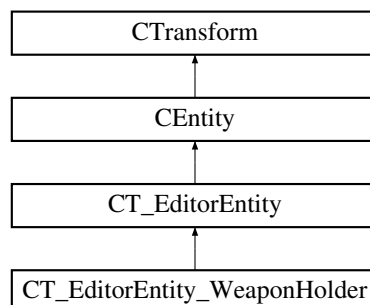
Public Member Functions

- char ∗ **GetWeaponName** ()
- int **GetAssignedWeapon** ()
- void **AssignWeapon** (char ∗WeaponID, int Index)
- virtual void [Update](float deltaTime) override
    - *Updated automatically every single frame.*
- virtual void [InitialiseEntity](int SlotID)

Protected Attributes

- char ∗ **current_item** = (char∗)"Dagger"
- int **itemSlot** = 0
- [CSpriteComponent] ∗ **weaponSprite**

Additional Inherited Members

10.37.1 Member Function Documentation

10.37.1.1 InitialiseEntity()

```
void CT_EditorEntity_WeaponHolder::InitialiseEntity (
            int SlotID ) [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from [CT_EditorEntity].

10.37.1.2 Update()

```
void CT_EditorEntity_WeaponHolder::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Reimplemented from [CT_EditorEntity].

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CT_EditorEntity.h
- CT_EditorEntity.cpp

10.38 CT_EditorGrid Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CT_EditorGrid:

```
┌─────────────┐
│  CTransform │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
┌─────────────┐
│   CEntity   │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
┌─────────────┐
│ CT_EditorGrid│
└─────────────┘
```

Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override
    Updated automatically every single frame.
- void **SetupGrid** ()
- void **SetupGrid** (class CCameraComponent ∗cam)

Public Attributes

- class CGridCursor ∗ **cursorEntity**

Protected Attributes

- class CSpriteComponent ∗ **gridSprite** = nullptr

10.38.1 Member Function Documentation

10.38.1.1 Update()

```
void CT_EditorGrid::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements CEntity.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CT_EditorGrid.h
- CT_EditorGrid.cpp

10.39 CT_EditorMain Class Reference

Public Member Functions

- void **Initialise** ()
- void **RenderWindows** ()

Public Attributes

- class CT_EditorGrid ∗ **grid**
- class CT_EditorWindows ∗ **editorWindow**

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CT_EditorMain.h
- CT_EditorMain.cpp

10.40 CT_EditorWindows Class Reference

Public Member Functions

- void **ClearLog** ()
- void **AddLog** (const char ∗fmt,...) IM_FMTARGS(2)
- void **LoadWeapons** ()
- void **InitialiseMapSlot** ()
- void **render** ()

Protected Attributes

- const char ∗ **WindowTitle** = "Editor Window"
- Vector2 **WindowScale** = (256.0f, 256.0f)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CT_EditorWindows.h
- CT_EditorWindows.cpp

10.41 CT_PropData Struct Reference

Public Member Functions

- **CT_PropData** (int ID, int Coordinate)

Public Attributes

- int **propID**
- Vector3 **coordinate**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- WorldConstants.h

10.42 CTextRenderComponent Class Reference

A component for rendering text to the screen from a sprite-sheet.

```
#include <CTextRenderComponent.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for CTextRenderComponent:

```
┌─────────────────────┐
│     CTransform      │
└─────────────────────┘
           ▲
           │
┌─────────────────────┐
│     CComponent      │
└─────────────────────┘
           ▲
           │
┌─────────────────────┐
│ CTextRenderComponent│
└─────────────────────┘
```
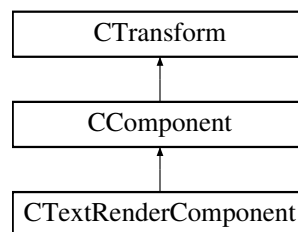
Public Member Functions

- HRESULT **SetFont** (std::string filePath)

  Sets the sprite-sheet for use by the text sprites.
- void **SetText** (std::string newText)

  Sets the text to be rendered by the component.
- void SetReserveCount (unsigned short newReserveCount)

  Sets the minimum amount of sprites to be loaded in memory at any time.
- void SetJustification (TextJustification newJustification)

  Sets how the text will justified to the center of the component.
- void SetCharacterSize (XMUINT2 newSize)

  Sets how big in pixels the characters are from the sprite sheet.
- void **SetCharacterDrawSize** (XMUINT2 newSize)

  Set the size of a character when drawn in pixels.
- void SetSpriteSheetColumnsCount (unsigned short newColumnsCount)

  Set how many columns are in the font sprite sheet.
- const std::string & **GetText** () const
- const unsigned short & **GetReserveCount** () const
- const XMUINT2 & **GetCharacterSize** () const
- const XMUINT2 & **GetCharacterDrawSize** () const
- const unsigned short & **SetSpriteSheetColumnsCount** () const
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

  Updated automatically every single frame.
- virtual void Draw (ID3D11DeviceContext ∗context, const XMFLOAT4X4 &parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb, ID3D11Buffer ∗constantBuffer) override

  Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

Additional Inherited Members

10.42.1 Detailed Description

A component for rendering text to the screen from a sprite-sheet.

10.42.2 Member Function Documentation

10.42.2.1 Draw()

```
void CTextRenderComponent::Draw (
            ID3D11DeviceContext * context,
            const XMFLOAT4X4 & parentMat,
            ConstantBuffer cb,
            ID3D11Buffer * constantBuffer )  [override], [virtual]
```

Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

Implements CComponent.

10.42.2.2 SetCharacterSize()

```
void CTextRenderComponent::SetCharacterSize (
            XMUINT2 newSize )
```

Sets how big in pixels the characters are from the sprite sheet.

Simular to SetRenderRect of CSpriteComponent.

10.42.2.3 SetJustification()

```
void CTextRenderComponent::SetJustification (
            TextJustification newJustification )
```

Sets how the text will justified to the center of the component.

Just look at justification in MS Word.

10.42.2.4 SetReserveCount()

```
void CTextRenderComponent::SetReserveCount (
            unsigned short newReserveCount )
```

Sets the minimum amount of sprites to be loaded in memory at any time.

Lower values will use less memory but will require extra sprites to be created if number of characters to display exceeds the reserve.

10.42.2.5 SetSpriteSheetColumnsCount()

```
void CTextRenderComponent::SetSpriteSheetColumnsCount (
            unsigned short newColumnsCount )
```

Set how many columns are in the font sprite sheet.

If 16 characters across, put 16.

10.42.2.6 Update()

```
void CTextRenderComponent::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements CComponent.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CTextRenderComponent.h
- CTextRenderComponent.cpp

10.43 CTexture Struct Reference

Holds all information about a texture for use by CSpriteComponent.

```
#include <CTexture.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- HRESULT **LoadTextureDDS** (std::string filePath)
- HRESULT **LoadTextureWIC** (std::string filename)

Public Attributes

- XMUINT2 **textureSize** = {0,0}
- ID3D11ShaderResourceView ∗ **textureResourceView**
- ID3D11SamplerState ∗ **samplerLinear**
- bool **loaded** = false

10.43.1 Detailed Description

Holds all information about a texture for use by CSpriteComponent.

Use load function to populate.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following files:

- CTexture.h
- CTexture.cpp

10.44 CTile Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CTile:

```
        ┌──────────────┐
        │  CTransform  │
        └──────────────┘
               ▲
               │
        ┌──────────────┐
        │   CEntity    │
        └──────────────┘
               ▲
               │
        ┌──────────────┐
        │    CTile     │
        └──────────────┘
```
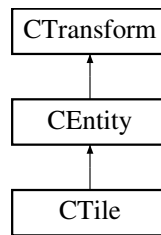
Public Member Functions

- **CTile** (int TileID, Vector3 Position)
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override
  - *Updated automatically every single frame.*
- void **ChangeTileID** (CellID TileID)
- void **ChangeTileID** (int ID)
- int **GetTileID** ()
- std::vector< int > **GetConnectedTiles** ()
- void **AddConnectedTile** (int Tile)
- void **SetNavID** (int ID)
- int **GetNavID** ()
- bool **IsWalkable** ()
- void **SetDebugMode** (bool newState)
- void **UpdateDebugRender** ()

Public Attributes

- class CSpriteComponent ∗ **sprite** = nullptr
- class CSpriteComponent ∗ **debugSprite** = nullptr

Protected Member Functions

- TileType **GetTileType** ()

Additional Inherited Members

10.44.1 Member Function Documentation

10.44.1.1 Update()

```
void CTile::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements CEntity.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CTile.h
- CTile.cpp

10.45 CTransform Class Reference

A transform class that contains getters and setters.

```
#include <CTransform.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for CTransform:
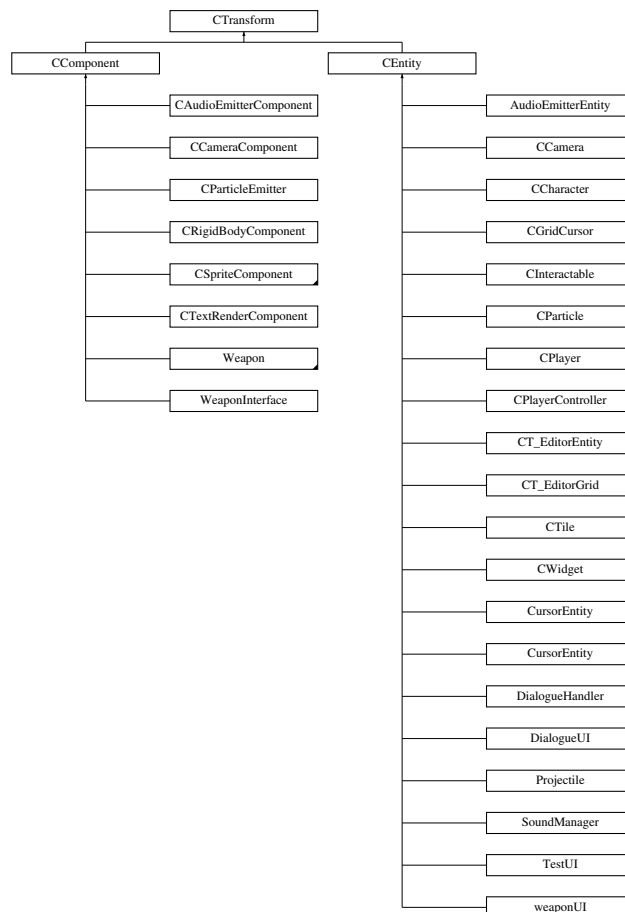
Public Member Functions

- void **SetPosition** (const float &x, const float &y, const float &z)
- void **SetScale** (const float &x, const float &y, const float &z)
- void **SetPosition** (const Vector3 &In)
- void **SetScale** (const Vector3 &In)
- void **SetRotation** (const float &Rot)
- const Vector3 & **GetPosition** () const
- const Vector3 & **GetScale** () const
- const float & **GetRotation** () const
- virtual XMFLOAT4X4 **GetTransform** ()

Protected Attributes

- bool **updateTransform** = true
- XMFLOAT4X4 **world** = XMFLOAT4X4()

10.45.1   Detailed Description

A transform class that contains getters and setters.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CTransform.h
- CTransform.cpp

10.46   CUIManager Class Reference

Static Public Member Functions

- static class CWidget_Canvas ∗ **AddCanvas** (class CWidget_Canvas ∗Canvas, std::string ID)
- static void **HideAllCanvases** ()
- static class CWidget_Canvas ∗ **GetCanvas** (std::string ID)
- static void **ClearAllCanvases** ()
- static void **UpdateUIOrigin** (Vector3 Pos)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CUIManager.h
- CUIManager.cpp

10.47 CursorEntity Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CursorEntity:
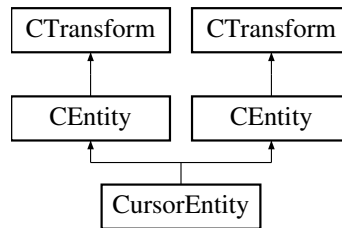
```
┌────────────┐   ┌────────────┐
│ CTransform │   │ CTransform │
└────────────┘   └────────────┘
       ▲                ▲
┌────────────┐   ┌────────────┐
│  CEntity   │   │  CEntity   │
└────────────┘   └────────────┘
       ▲                ▲
       └───────┬────────┘
        ┌──────────────┐
        │ CursorEntity │
        └──────────────┘
```

Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override
    Updated automatically every single frame.
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override
    Updated automatically every single frame.

Additional Inherited Members

10.47.1 Member Function Documentation

10.47.1.1 Update() [1/2]

```
void CursorEntity::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements CEntity.

10.47.1.2 Update() [2/2]

```
virtual void CursorEntity::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements CEntity.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CerberusTools/CursorEntity.h
- Necrodoggiecon/Game/CursorEntity.h
- CerberusTools/CursorEntity.cpp
- Necrodoggiecon/Game/CursorEntity.cpp

10.48 CWidget Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CWidget:

```
                    ┌─────────────┐
                    │ CTransform  │
                    └─────────────┘
                           ▲
                    ┌─────────────┐
                    │   CEntity   │
                    └─────────────┘
                           ▲
                    ┌─────────────┐
                    │   CWidget   │
                    └─────────────┘
        ┌──────────────┬──────┴──────┬────────────────┐
┌───────────────┐ ┌───────────────┐ ┌───────────────┐ ┌──────────────┐
│ CWidget_Button│ │ CWidget_Canvas│ │ CWidget_Image │ │ CWidget_Text │
└───────────────┘ └───────────────┘ └───────────────┘ └──────────────┘
   ┌──────┴──────┐          ▲
┌────────────────┐┌───────────────┐┌─────────────┐┌─────────────┐┌─────────────┐
│LevelCompleteMenu││ LevelSelectMenu││  MainMenu   ││  PauseMenu  ││ SettingsMenu │
└────────────────┘└───────────────┘└─────────────┘└─────────────┘└─────────────┘
```
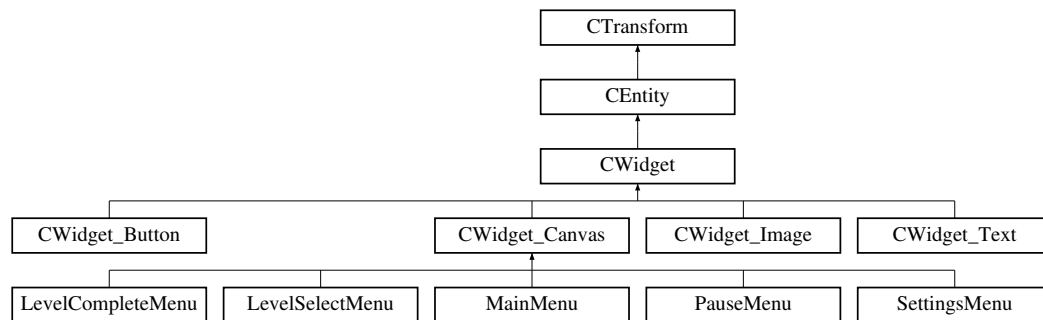
Public Member Functions

- CWidget ∗ **GetParent** ()
- const std::vector< CWidget ∗ > **GetChildren** ()
- virtual void SetWidgetTransform (Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, int ZOrder)

  Sets the widgets transform, this is overriden by child classes.
- virtual void SetVisibility (bool IsVisible)

  Sets the visibility of the current widget and all child components.
- void AddChild (CWidget ∗NewChild)

  Adds a widget to this object.
- void **RemoveAllChildren** ()

  Removes all children fromt his object and destroys them.
- void **UpdateWidgetOrigin** (Vector3 Pos)

Protected Attributes

- bool **WidgetIsVisible** = true

Additional Inherited Members

10.48.1 Member Function Documentation

10.48.1.1 AddChild()

```
void CWidget::AddChild (
            CWidget * NewChild )
```

Adds a widget to this object.

Parameters

NewChild	The new child object.

10.48.1.2 SetVisibility()

```
void CWidget::SetVisibility (
            bool IsVisible )  [virtual]
```

Sets the visibility of the current widget and all child components.

This function is overridden in child classes.

Parameters

IsVisible	Should the widget render

Reimplemented in CWidget_Button, CWidget_Canvas, CWidget_Image, and CWidget_Text.

10.48.1.3 SetWidgetTransform()

```
void CWidget::SetWidgetTransform (
            Vector2 Position,
            Vector2 Anchor,
            int ZOrder )  [virtual]
```

Sets the widgets transform, this is overriden by child classes.

Parameters

Position	Sets position on screen
Anchor	Sets screen anchor
ZOrder	Sets the Z-Order

Reimplemented in CWidget_Button, CWidget_Image, and CWidget_Text.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CWidget.h
- CWidget.cpp

10.49 CWidget_Button Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CWidget_Button:

```
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │   CTransform    │
                    └─────────────────┘
                             ▲
                             │
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │     CEntity     │
                    └─────────────────┘
                             ▲
                             │
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │     CWidget     │
                    └─────────────────┘
                             ▲
                             │
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │  CWidget_Button │
                    └─────────────────┘
```
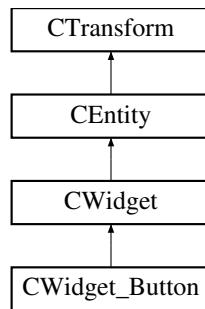
Public Member Functions

- void SetText (std::string TextBody)

  Sets the button text.

- void SetButtonSize (Vector2 Size)

  Sets the button size, does not currently affect text.

- void SetTexture (std::string filePath)

  Sets the button texture.

- virtual void SetWidgetTransform (Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, int ZOrder)

  Sets the widget transform on screen.

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

  Updated automatically every single frame.

- virtual void **OnButtonPressed** ()

  On button Pressed event.

- virtual void **OnButtonReleased** ()
- virtual void **OnButtonHoverStart** ()
- virtual void **OnButtonHoverEnd** ()
- virtual void SetVisibility (bool IsVisible)

  Sets the visibility of the current widget and all child components.

- void **IsButtonFocused** (Vector2 mPos)
- void **ButtonPressed** (bool buttonPressed)
- void Bind_OnButtonPressed (std::function< void()> functionToBind)

  Binds a function to this button event.

- void Bind_OnButtonReleased (std::function< void()> functionToBind)

  Binds a function to this button event.

- void Bind_HoverStart (std::function< void()> functionToBind)

  Binds a function to this button event.

- void Bind_HoverEnd (std::function< void()> functionToBind)

  Binds a function to this button event.

- class CSpriteComponent ∗ **GetSprite** ()
- class CTextRenderComponent ∗ **GetText** ()
- bool **ButtonHasFocus** ()

Additional Inherited Members

10.49.1   Member Function Documentation

10.49.1.1 Bind_HoverEnd()

```
void CWidget_Button::Bind_HoverEnd (
            std::function< void()> functionToBind ) [inline]
```

Binds a function to this button event.

Parameters

functionToBind	The function to be bound, to bind a function use std::bing(&ClassName::FunctionName, ObjectReference)

10.49.1.2 Bind_HoverStart()

```
void CWidget_Button::Bind_HoverStart (
            std::function< void()> functionToBind ) [inline]
```

Binds a function to this button event.

Parameters

functionToBind	The function to be bound, to bind a function use std::bing(&ClassName::FunctionName, ObjectReference)

10.49.1.3 Bind_OnButtonPressed()

```
void CWidget_Button::Bind_OnButtonPressed (
            std::function< void()> functionToBind ) [inline]
```

Binds a function to this button event.

Parameters

functionToBind	The function to be bound, to bind a function use std::bing(&ClassName::FunctionName, ObjectReference)

10.49.1.4 Bind_OnButtonReleased()

```
void CWidget_Button::Bind_OnButtonReleased (
            std::function< void()> functionToBind ) [inline]
```

Binds a function to this button event.

Parameters

functionToBind	The function to be bound, to bind a function use std::bing(&ClassName::FunctionName, ObjectReference)

10.49.1.5 SetButtonSize()

```
void CWidget_Button::SetButtonSize (
            Vector2 Size )
```

Sets the button size, does not currently affect text.

Parameters

Size	

10.49.1.6 SetText()

```
void CWidget_Button::SetText (
            std::string TextBody )
```

Sets the button text.

Parameters

TextBody	

10.49.1.7 SetTexture()

```
void CWidget_Button::SetTexture (
            std::string filePath )
```

Sets the button texture.

Parameters

filePath	

10.49.1.8 SetVisibility()

```
void CWidget_Button::SetVisibility (
            bool IsVisible ) [virtual]
```

Sets the visibility of the current widget and all child components.

This function is overridden in child classes.

Parameters

IsVisible	Should the widget render

Reimplemented from [CWidget](#).

10.49.1.9 SetWidgetTransform()

```
void CWidget_Button::SetWidgetTransform (
            Vector2 Position,
            Vector2 Anchor,
            int ZOrder ) [virtual]
```

Sets the widget transform on screen.

Overriden from [CWidget](#).

Parameters

Position	Position on screen, relative to anchor
Anchor	Anchor position on screen
ZOrder	Z-Order

Reimplemented from [CWidget](#).

10.49.1.10 Update()

```
void CWidget_Button::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.
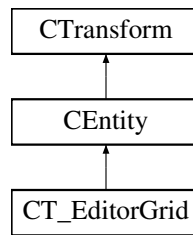
Implements [CEntity](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CWidget_Button.h
- [CWidget_Button.cpp](#)

10.50 CWidget_Canvas Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CWidget_Canvas:
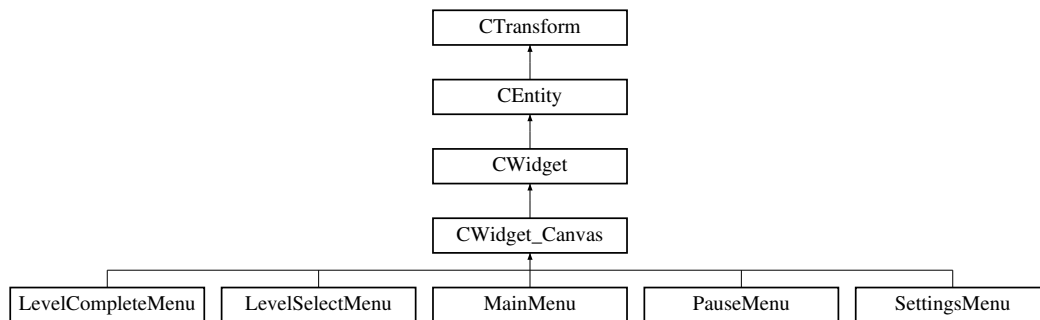
Public Member Functions

- virtual void InitialiseCanvas ()

  Initialises the canvas.
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

  Updated automatically every single frame.
- Vector2 GetMousePosition ()

  Gett position of the mouse on screen.
- class CWidget_Button ∗ **CreateButton** (Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, std::string &ButtonName, int ZOrder)

  Creates a Button Widget inside the canvas.
- class CWidget_Image ∗ **CreateImage** (Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, int ZOrder)

  Creates an Image Widget inside the canvas.
- class CWidget_Text ∗ **CreateText** (Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, int ZOrder, std::string &Text)

  Creates a Text Widget inside the canvas.
- virtual void SetVisibility (bool IsVisible)

  Sets the visibility of this canvas and all children.

Protected Attributes

- std::vector< class CWidget_Button ∗ > **buttonList**

  List of all buttons istantiated by this canvas, used to activate their events when required.
- bool **mouseReleased**
- bool **mousePressed**

Additional Inherited Members

10.50.1 Member Function Documentation

10.50.1.1 GetMousePosition()

[Vector2](#) CWidget_Canvas::GetMousePosition ( )

Gett position of the mouse on screen.

Returns

10.50.1.2 InitialiseCanvas()

void CWidget_Canvas::InitialiseCanvas ( ) [virtual]

Initialises the canvas.

Instantiate all widgets inside this function

10.50.1.3 SetVisibility()

void CWidget_Canvas::SetVisibility (
            bool *IsVisible*) [virtual]

Sets the visibility of this canvas and all children.

Parameters

IsVisible	

Reimplemented from [CWidget](#).

10.50.1.4 Update()

void CWidget_Canvas::Update (
            float *deltaTime*) [override], [virtual]

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements [CEntity](#).

Reimplemented in [PauseMenu](#), and [SettingsMenu](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [CWidget_Canvas.h](#)
- CWidget_Canvas.cpp

10.51 CWidget_Image Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CWidget_Image:
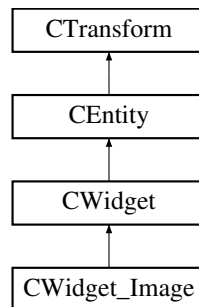
```
        CTransform
            ▲
            |
         CEntity
            ▲
            |
         CWidget
            ▲
            |
       CWidget_Image
```

Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override
    Updated automatically every single frame.
- virtual void SetWidgetTransform (Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, int ZOrder)
    Sets widget transform on screen.
- class CSpriteComponent ∗ **GetSprite** ()
- class CTextRenderComponent ∗ **GetText** ()
- void **SetSpriteData** (Vector2 SpriteSize, std::string filePath)
- virtual void SetVisibility (bool IsVisible)
    Sets the visibility of the current widget and all child components.

Protected Attributes

- class CSpriteComponent ∗ **sprite** = nullptr
- class CTextRenderComponent ∗ **textRenderer** = nullptr

Additional Inherited Members

10.51.1 Member Function Documentation

10.51.1.1 SetVisibility()

```
void CWidget_Image::SetVisibility (
            bool IsVisible )  [virtual]
```

Sets the visibility of the current widget and all child components.

This function is overridden in child classes.

Parameters

IsVisible	Should the widget render

Reimplemented from [CWidget](#).

10.51.1.2 SetWidgetTransform()

```
void CWidget_Image::SetWidgetTransform (
            Vector2 Position,
            Vector2 Anchor,
            int ZOrder )  [virtual]
```

Sets widget transform on screen.

Overriden from parent.

Parameters

Position	
Anchor	
ZOrder	

Reimplemented from [CWidget](#).

10.51.1.3 Update()

```
void CWidget_Image::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements [CEntity](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [CWidget_Image.h](#)
- CWidget_Image.cpp

10.52 CWidget_Text Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CWidget_Text:
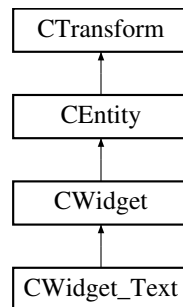
```
┌─────────────┐
│  CTransform │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
       │
┌─────────────┐
│   CEntity   │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
       │
┌─────────────┐
│   CWidget   │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
       │
┌─────────────┐
│ CWidget_Text│
└─────────────┘
```

Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

  Updated automatically every single frame.
- virtual void SetWidgetTransform (Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, int ZOrder)

  Sets the widgets transform, this is overriden by child classes.
- virtual void SetVisibility (bool IsVisible)

  Sets the visibility of the current widget and all child components.
- class CTextRenderComponent ∗ **GetText** ()

Protected Attributes

- class CTextRenderComponent ∗ **textRenderer** = nullptr

Additional Inherited Members

10.52.1 Member Function Documentation

10.52.1.1 SetVisibility()

```
void CWidget_Text::SetVisibility (
            bool IsVisible ) [virtual]
```

Sets the visibility of the current widget and all child components.

This function is overridden in child classes.

Parameters

IsVisible	Should the widget render

Reimplemented from [CWidget](#).

10.52.1.2 SetWidgetTransform()

```
void CWidget_Text::SetWidgetTransform (
            Vector2 Position,
            Vector2 Anchor,
            int ZOrder ) [virtual]
```

Sets the widgets transform, this is overriden by child classes.

Parameters

Position	Sets position on screen
Anchor	Sets screen anchor
ZOrder	Sets the Z-Order

Reimplemented from [CWidget](#).

10.52.1.3 Update()

```
void CWidget_Text::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements [CEntity](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CWidget_Text.h
- CWidget_Text.cpp

10.53 CWorld Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CWorld:
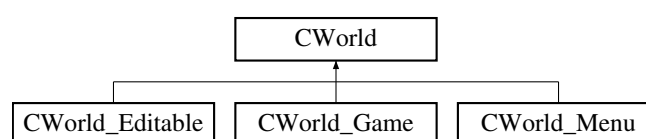
Public Member Functions

- **CWorld** (int Slot)
- int **GetMapSlot** ()
- virtual void **LoadWorld** (int Slot)
- virtual void **SetupWorld** ()
- virtual void **UnloadWorld** ()
- virtual void **ReloadWorld** ()
- virtual void **DestroyWorld** ()
- CTile ∗ **GetTileByID** (int ID)
- std::vector< CTile ∗ > **GetAllWalkableTiles** ()
- std::vector< CTile ∗ > **GetAllObstacleTiles** ()
- void **BuildNavigationGrid** ()
- void **AddEntityToList** (class CEntity ∗NewEntity)

Protected Member Functions

- virtual void **LoadEntities** (int Slot)
- Vector3 **IndexToGrid** (int ID)
- int **GridToIndex** (Vector2 Position)

Protected Attributes

- int mapSize
- CTile ∗ **tileContainer** [mapScale ∗mapScale]
- int **mapSlot**
- std::vector< CEntity ∗ > **EntityList**
- Vector2 **StartPos**

10.53.1 Member Data Documentation

10.53.1.1 mapSize

```
int CWorld::mapSize  [protected]
```

Initial value:
```
=
        mapScale * mapScale
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CWorld.h
- CWorld.cpp

10.54 CWorld_Editable Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CWorld_Editable:

```
┌─────────────────┐
│     CWorld      │
└─────────────────┘
         ▲
         │
┌─────────────────┐
│ CWorld_Editable │
└─────────────────┘
```
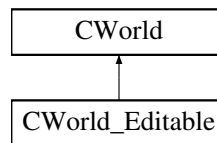
Public Member Functions

- EditOperationMode **GetOperationMode** ()
- void **SetOperationMode** (EditOperationMode mode)
- void **SetEntityID** (int ID)
- void **QueueCell** (Vector2 Cell)
- void **ToggleCellQueueLock** (bool setLock)
- void **ClearQueue** ()
- void **PerformOperation** (Vector2 A, Vector2 B)
- void **PerformOperation_ClearSpace** ()
- virtual void LoadWorld (int Slot) override
- virtual void UnloadWorld () override
- virtual void SetupWorld ()
- void **SaveWorld** (int Slot)
- void **EditWorld** (int Slot)
- void **NewWorld** (int Slot)
- void **ToggleDebugMode** (bool isDebug)
- void **UpdateEditorViewport** ()
- EditorEntityType **GetInspectedItemType** ()
- CT_EditorEntity ∗ **GetInspectedItem_Standard** ()
- class CT_EditorEntity_Enemy ∗ **GetInspectedItem_Enemy** ()
- CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint ∗ **GetInspectedItem_Waypoint** ()
- CT_EditorEntity_WeaponHolder ∗ **GetInspectedItem_WeaponHolder** ()
- void **ShouldInspectEntity** (Vector2 MousePos)
- void **MoveSelectedEntity** (Vector3 Position)
- void **RemoveSelectedEntity** ()

Protected Member Functions

- void **AdditiveBox** (Vector2 A, Vector2 B)
- void **SubtractiveBox** (Vector2 A, Vector2 B)
- void **AdditiveBox_Scale** (Vector2 A, Vector2 B)
- void **SubtractiveBox_Scale** (Vector2 A, Vector2 B)
- void **ClearSpace** ()
- void **Additive_Cell** (Vector2 A)
- void **Subtractive_Cell** (Vector2 A)
- void **AddEditorEntity_EnemyCharacter** (Vector2 Position, int Slot)
- void **AddEditorEntity_Decoration** (Vector2 Position, int Slot)
- void **AddEditorEntity_Waypoint** (Vector2 Position)
- void **AddEditorEntity_Prop** (int Slot)
- void **AddEditorEntity_WeaponHolder** (Vector2 Position)
- void **GeneratePropList** ()

Additional Inherited Members

10.54.1 Member Function Documentation

10.54.1.1 LoadWorld()

```
void CWorld_Editable::LoadWorld (
            int Slot ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CWorld.

10.54.1.2 SetupWorld()

```
void CWorld_Editable::SetupWorld ( ) [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CWorld.

10.54.1.3 UnloadWorld()

```
void CWorld_Editable::UnloadWorld ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CWorld.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CWorld_Edit.h
- CWorld_Edit.cpp

10.55 CWorld_Game Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CWorld_Game:
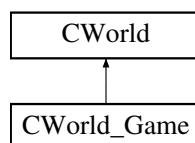
Public Member Functions

- CWorld_Game (int Slot)

    Constructor, automatically loads world based on provided slot.
- virtual void SetupWorld ()
- virtual void UnloadWorld ()
- virtual void ReloadWorld ()
- virtual void **LoadEnemyUnits** (int Slot)
- virtual void LoadEntities (int Slot) override

Additional Inherited Members

10.55.1 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

10.55.1.1 CWorld_Game()

```
CWorld_Game::CWorld_Game (
            int Slot )
```

Constructor, automatically loads world based on provided slot.

Parameters

Slot	Determines which level to load.

10.55.2 Member Function Documentation

10.55.2.1 LoadEntities()

```
void CWorld_Game::LoadEntities (
            int Slot ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CWorld.

10.55.2.2 ReloadWorld()

```
void CWorld_Game::ReloadWorld ( )  [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CWorld.

10.55.2.3 SetupWorld()

```
void CWorld_Game::SetupWorld ( )  [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CWorld.

10.55.2.4 UnloadWorld()

```
void CWorld_Game::UnloadWorld ( )  [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CWorld.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CWorld_Game.h
- CWorld_Game.cpp

10.56   CWorld_Menu Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for CWorld_Menu:
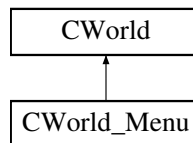
```
          ┌─────────────┐
          │   CWorld    │
          └─────────────┘
                 ▲
          ┌─────────────┐
          │ CWorld_Menu │
          └─────────────┘
```

Additional Inherited Members

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CWorld_Menu.h
- CWorld_Menu.cpp

10.57   CWorldManager Class Reference

Static Public Member Functions

- static void LoadWorld (int Slot, bool bEditorMode)

    Loads in a level by slot, automatically unloads the previous level.
- static void LoadWorld (CWorld ∗World)

    Loads an override object of world, this is primarily used by the game to instantiate child class variants of the existing level class.
- static void LoadWorld (CWorld_Editable ∗World)

    Edit world variant of the load world override.
- static void **ReloadWorld** ()
- static class CWorld ∗ **GetWorld** ()
- static class CWorld_Editable ∗ **GetEditorWorld** ()

10.57.1 Member Function Documentation

10.57.1.1 LoadWorld() [1/3]

```
void CWorldManager::LoadWorld (
            CWorld * World )  [static]
```

Loads an override object of world, this is primarily used by the game to instantiate child class variants of the existing level class.

Parameters

World	

10.57.1.2 LoadWorld() [2/3]

```
void CWorldManager::LoadWorld (
            CWorld_Editable * World )  [static]
```

Edit world variant of the load world override.

Parameters

World	

10.57.1.3 LoadWorld() [3/3]

```
void CWorldManager::LoadWorld (
            int Slot,
            bool bEditorMode )  [static]
```

Loads in a level by slot, automatically unloads the previous level.

Can determine whether the level loaded is an editor version or standard.

Parameters

Slot	
bEditorMode	

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- CWorldManager.h

- CWorldManager.cpp

10.58 Dagger Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for Dagger:
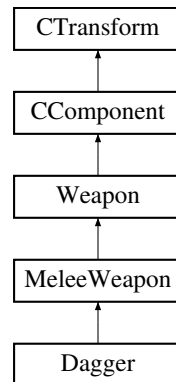
Additional Inherited Members

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Dagger.h
- Dagger.cpp

10.59 Debug Class Reference

Static Public Member Functions

- static void SetVisibility (bool value)

  Sets the visibility of the debug output console.
- static bool GetVisibility ()

  Returns the visibility of the debug output console.
- static void SetLogging (bool value)

  Sets the ability to log to the debug output console.
- static bool GetLogging ()

  Returns whether you can log to the debug output console.
- template<typename ... Args>
  static void Log (const char ∗fmt, Args ... args) IM_FMTARGS(2)

  Logs a formatted string to the output console.
- template<typename ... Args>
  static void LogError (const char ∗fmt, Args ... args) IM_FMTARGS(2)

  Logs a formatted string to the output console in red to indicate a error.
- template<typename ... Args>
  static void LogHResult (HRESULT hr, const char ∗fmt, Args ... args) IM_FMTARGS(2)

  Logs a formatted string to the output console with support for HRESULT checking.
- static DebugOutput ∗ getOutput ()

  Returns the output console if it exists.

10.59.1 Member Function Documentation

10.59.1.1 GetLogging()

```
static bool Debug::GetLogging ( )    [inline], [static]
```

Returns whether you can log to the debug output console.

Returns

whether logging is disabled / enabled.

10.59.1.2 getOutput()

```
static DebugOutput * Debug::getOutput ( )    [inline], [static]
```

Returns the output console if it exists.

Returns

a pointer to the output console.

10.59.1.3 GetVisibility()

```
static bool Debug::GetVisibility ( )    [inline], [static]
```

Returns the visibility of the debug output console.

Returns

the visiblity of the debug output console.

10.59.1.4 Log()

```
template<typename ...  Args>
static void Debug::Log (
            const char * fmt,
            Args ... args ) [inline], [static]
```

Logs a formatted string to the output console.

Parameters

fmt	the string you wish to print with formatting.
args	the extra formatted arguments you wish to put inside the string.

10.59.1.5 LogError()

```
template<typename ...  Args>
static void Debug::LogError (
            const char * fmt,
            Args ...  args ) [inline], [static]
```

Logs a formatted string to the output console in red to indicate a error.

Parameters

fmt	the string you wish to print with formatting.
args	the extra formatted arguments you wish to put inside the string.

10.59.1.6 LogHResult()

```
template<typename ...  Args>
static void Debug::LogHResult (
            HRESULT hr,
            const char * fmt,
            Args ...  args ) [inline], [static]
```

Logs a formatted string to the output console with support for HRESULT checking.

Parameters

hr	the HRESULT you wish to check before outputting error or success.
fmt	the string you wish to print with formatting.
args	the extra formatted arguments you wish to put inside the string.

10.59.1.7 SetLogging()

```
static void Debug::SetLogging (
            bool value ) [inline], [static]
```

Sets the ability to log to the debug output console.

Parameters

value	allow/disallow logging to the debug console.

10.59.1.8 SetVisibility()

```
static void Debug::SetVisibility (
            bool value )  [inline], [static]
```

Sets the visibility of the debug output console.

Parameters

value	show/hide the debug console.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Debug.h
- Debug.cpp

10.60 DebugOutput Class Reference

Public Member Functions

- ImVector< char ∗ > **getItems** ()
- void **ClearLog** ()
- void **AddLog** (const char ∗fmt,...) IM_FMTARGS(2)
- void **render** ()

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- DebugOutput.h

10.61 Dialogue Struct Reference

Public Member Functions

- **Dialogue** (std::string name, std::string dialogue)

Public Attributes

- std::string **name**
- std::string **dialogue**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- Dialogue.h

10.62   DialogueHandler Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for DialogueHandler:

```
    CTransform
        ↑
     CEntity
        ↑
  DialogueHandler
```
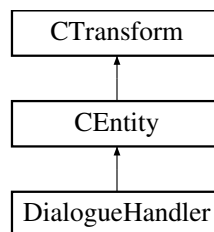
Static Public Member Functions

- static void SetDialogue (const std::string &name, const std::string &dialogue)

    Function to set the dialogue that should display.
- static void LoadDialogue (const std::string &jsonPath, const std::string &dialogueName)

    Function to load dialogue from a json file.
- static void AdvanceDialogue ()

    Function used to move dialogue to the next stage.
- static void **CloseDialogue** ()

    Function to clear the text on the dialogue UI and disable drawing.
- static void **SetInstantDisplay** (bool _instantDisplay)

Additional Inherited Members

10.62.1   Member Function Documentation

10.62.1.1   AdvanceDialogue()

```
void DialogueHandler::AdvanceDialogue ( ) [static]
```

Function used to move dialogue to the next stage.

Will either complete the current page, go to the next page, load the next piece of dialogue or close the dialogue UI

10.62.1.2 LoadDialogue()

```
void DialogueHandler::LoadDialogue (
            const std::string & jsonPath,
            const std::string & dialogueName )  [static]
```

Function to load dialogue from a json file.

Will the call the SetDialogue function using the first instance of dialogue in the json file. Called Like DialogueHandler::LoadDialogue("Resources/Game/Dialogue.json", "TestDialogue")

10.62.1.3 SetDialogue()

```
void DialogueHandler::SetDialogue (
            const std::string & name,
            const std::string & dialogue )  [static]
```

Function to set the dialogue that should display.

Calls the SetName and SetText functions on the dialogueUI

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DialogueHandler.h
- DialogueHandler.cpp

10.63 DialogueUI Class Reference

Class that handles displaying text in the dialogue window.

```
#include <DialogueUI.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for DialogueUI:
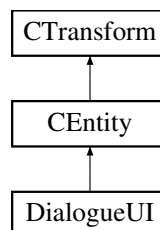
Public Member Functions

- **DialogueUI** ()

    Constructor - Initialises all of the UI elements including text components and backgrounds.

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

    Inherited Function - Used to add characters to the display over time.

- void SetText (const std::string &newText, bool instantDisplay)

    Function used to set the text that will display in the dialogue box.

- void SetName (const std::string &newName)

    Function used to set the name text above the dialogue box.

- void **ClearText** ()

    Function used to clear the text being displayed in the dialogue box.

- void **Complete** ()
- void **CompletePage** ()

    Function used to instantly display as much dialogue from the current section of dialogue on the screen as possible.

- bool **IsUpdating** ()
- bool **IsComplete** ()

    Function used to check whether the current section of dialogue is complete.

- void Advance ()

    Function used to advance the current section of dialogue.

- void ToggleDrawing (bool shouldDraw)

    Function used to enable and disable drawing of the dialogue box.

- int **GetReserveCharacterCount** ()

Additional Inherited Members

10.63.1   Detailed Description

Class that handles displaying text in the dialogue window.

10.63.2   Member Function Documentation

10.63.2.1   Advance()

```
void DialogueUI::Advance ( )
```

Function used to advance the current section of dialogue.

Should only be called once the dialogue box is full.

10.63.2.2   SetName()

```
void DialogueUI::SetName (
            const std::string & newName )
```

Function used to set the name text above the dialogue box.

Parameters

newName	- The new name that should be displayed.

10.63.2.3 SetText()

```
void DialogueUI::SetText (
            const std::string & newText,
            bool instantDisplay )
```

Function used to set the text that will display in the dialogue box.

Parameters

newText	- The new text (section of dialogue) that will display.
instantDisplay	- Whether the text should update instantly or overtime

10.63.2.4 ToggleDrawing()

```
void DialogueUI::ToggleDrawing (
            bool shouldDraw )
```

Function used to enable and disable drawing of the dialogue box.

Parameters

shouldDraw	- Whether the dialogue UI should draw or not.

10.63.2.5 Update()

```
void DialogueUI::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Inherited Function - Used to add characters to the display over time.

Implements CEntity.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DialogueUI.h
- DialogueUI.cpp

10.64 DogEnemy Class Reference

Class for the dog enemy.

```
#include <DogEnemy.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for DogEnemy:
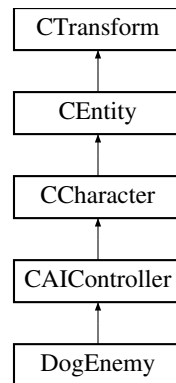
```
              ┌──────────────┐
              │  CTransform  │
              └──────────────┘
                     ▲
              ┌──────────────┐
              │   CEntity    │
              └──────────────┘
                     ▲
              ┌──────────────┐
              │  CCharacter  │
              └──────────────┘
                     ▲
              ┌──────────────┐
              │ CAIController │
              └──────────────┘
                     ▲
              ┌──────────────┐
              │   DogEnemy   │
              └──────────────┘
```

Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override
- virtual void ChasePlayer (CCharacter ∗player) override

  Seek towards the player and switch to attacking once in range.
- virtual void AttackEnter (CCharacter ∗player) override

  Get the target position to dash towards.
- virtual void AttackPlayer (CCharacter ∗player, float deltaTime) override

  If not on cooldown then charge up a dash attack and then dash at the target position.

Protected Member Functions

- virtual void OnDeath () override
- virtual void OnHit (const std::string &hitSound) override

Additional Inherited Members

10.64.1 Detailed Description

Class for the dog enemy.

The dog will dash at the player once it's within attack range.

10.64.2 Member Function Documentation

10.64.2.1 AttackEnter()

```
void DogEnemy::AttackEnter (
            CCharacter * player ) [override], [virtual]
```

Get the target position to dash towards.

Parameters

player	Player to target for an attack.

Reimplemented from [CAIController](#).

10.64.2.2 AttackPlayer()

```
void DogEnemy::AttackPlayer (
            CCharacter * player,
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

If not on cooldown then charge up a dash attack and then dash at the target position.

Parameters

player	Player to attack.

Reimplemented from [CAIController](#).

10.64.2.3 ChasePlayer()

```
void DogEnemy::ChasePlayer (
            CCharacter * player ) [override], [virtual]
```

Seek towards the player and switch to attacking once in range.

Parameters

player	Player to seek towards.

Reimplemented from [CAIController](#).

10.64.2.4 OnDeath()

```
void DogEnemy::OnDeath ( ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from [CAIController](#).

10.64.2.5 OnHit()

```
void DogEnemy::OnHit (
            const std::string & hitSound )  [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CAIController.

10.64.2.6 Update()

```
void DogEnemy::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Parameters

deltaTime	

Reimplemented from CAIController.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- DogEnemy.h
- DogEnemy.cpp

10.65 Engine Struct Reference

Static Public Member Functions

- static bool **Start** (HINSTANCE hInstance, int nCmdShow, WNDPROC wndProc)
- static void **RenderUpdateLoop** ()
- static LRESULT **ReadMessage** (HWND hWnd, UINT message, WPARAM wParam, LPARAM lParam)
- static void **Stop** ()
- static void **SetRenderCamera** (CCameraComponent ∗cam)
- template<class T >
  static std::vector< T ∗ > **GetEntityOfType** ()
- static void **DestroyEntity** (CEntity ∗targetEntity)
- template<class T >
  static T ∗ **CreateEntity** ()

Static Public Attributes

- static HINSTANCE **instanceHandle**
- static HWND **windowHandle**
- static unsigned int **windowWidth** = 1280
- static unsigned int **windowHeight** = 720
- static D3D_DRIVER_TYPE **driverType** = D3D_DRIVER_TYPE_NULL
- static D3D_FEATURE_LEVEL **featureLevel** = D3D_FEATURE_LEVEL_11_0
- static ID3D11Device ∗ **device**

- static ID3D11DeviceContext ∗ **deviceContext**
- static XMMATRIX **projMatrixUI** = XMMatrixIdentity()
- static bool **paused** = false

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following files:

- Engine.h
- Engine.cpp

10.66 EntityManager Class Reference

Static class for tracking entities and components while accommodating translucency.

```
#include <EntityManager.h>
```

Static Public Member Functions

- static void **AddEntity** (class CEntity ∗entityToAdd)

    Adds the input entity to the internal vector.
- static void RemoveEntity (const class CEntity ∗entityToRemove)

    Removes the input entity to the internal vector.
- static void **AddComponent** (class CComponent ∗compToAdd)

    Adds the input component to the internal containers based on translucency boolean in CComponent.
- static void RemoveComponent (const class CComponent ∗compToRemove)

    Removes the input component to the internal containers based on translucency boolean in CComponent.
- static void SortTranslucentComponents ()

    Sorts the translucent components container ready for drawing.
- static const std::vector< class CEntity ∗ > ∗ **GetEntitiesVector** ()
- static const std::vector< class CComponent ∗ > ∗ **GetOpaqueCompsVector** ()
- static const std::vector< class CComponent ∗ > ∗ **GetTranslucentCompsVector** ()

10.66.1 Detailed Description

Static class for tracking entities and components while accommodating translucency.

10.66.2 Member Function Documentation

10.66.2.1 RemoveComponent()

```
void EntityManager::RemoveComponent (
            const class CComponent * compToRemove )  [static]
```

Removes the input component to the internal containers based on translucency boolean in CComponent.

Note: does NOT delete the component.

10.66.2.2 RemoveEntity()

```
void EntityManager::RemoveEntity (
            const class CEntity * entityToRemove ) [static]
```

Removes the input entity to the internal vector.

Note: does NOT delete the entity.

10.66.2.3 SortTranslucentComponents()

```
void EntityManager::SortTranslucentComponents ( ) [static]
```

Sorts the translucent components container ready for drawing.

This is done automatically in the engine's draw function so DON'T call this.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- EntityManager.h
- EntityManager.cpp

10.67 EventSystem Class Reference

Static Public Member Functions

- static void AddListener (std::string eventID, std::function< void()> functionToAdd)

  Adds a listener to a specific event ID.
- static void TriggerEvent (std::string eventID)

  Triggers the event of specified ID.

10.67.1 Member Function Documentation

10.67.1.1 AddListener()

```
void EventSystem::AddListener (
            std::string eventID,
            std::function< void()> functionToAdd ) [static]
```

Adds a listener to a specific event ID.

Parameters

eventID	eventID that will trigger this event
functionToAdd	function that will be triggered when the event is called.

10.67.1.2 TriggerEvent()

```
void EventSystem::TriggerEvent (
            std::string eventID ) [static]
```

Triggers the event of specified ID.

Parameters

eventID	eventID of the specific event that is triggered.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- EventSystem.h
- EventSystem.cpp

10.68 Fireball Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for Fireball:
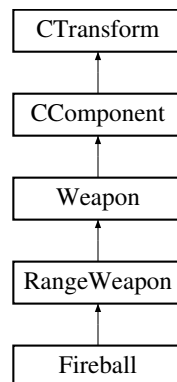
Additional Inherited Members

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Fireball.h
- Fireball.cpp

10.69   GruntEnemy Class Reference

Class for the Grunt enemy.

`#include <GruntEnemy.h>`

Inheritance diagram for GruntEnemy:

```
          CTransform
              ▲
              │
           CEntity
              ▲
              │
         CCharacter
              ▲
              │
        CAIController
              ▲
              │
         GruntEnemy
```
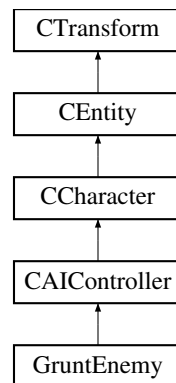
Public Member Functions

- virtual void ChasePlayer (CCharacter ∗player) override

    Seek towards the player and if in range go to the attack state.
- virtual void AttackPlayer (CCharacter ∗player, float deltaTime) override

    Fire the weapon that it is holding.

Protected Member Functions

- virtual void OnDeath () override
- virtual void OnHit (const std::string &hitSound) override
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override
- void **UpdateWeaponSprite** ()

Additional Inherited Members

10.69.1   Detailed Description

Class for the Grunt enemy.

This enemy will use the weapon it is holding when it gets in range of the player.

10.69.2   Member Function Documentation

10.69.2.1   AttackPlayer()

```
void GruntEnemy::AttackPlayer (
            CCharacter * player,
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Fire the weapon that it is holding.

Parameters

player	Player to attack.

Reimplemented from [CAIController](#).

10.69.2.2 ChasePlayer()

```
void GruntEnemy::ChasePlayer (
            CCharacter * player ) [override], [virtual]
```

Seek towards the player and if in range go to the attack state.

Parameters

player	

Reimplemented from [CAIController](#).

10.69.2.3 OnDeath()

```
void GruntEnemy::OnDeath ( ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from [CAIController](#).

10.69.2.4 OnHit()

```
void GruntEnemy::OnHit (
            const std::string & hitSound ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from [CAIController](#).

10.69.2.5 Update()

```
void GruntEnemy::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Parameters

deltaTime	

Reimplemented from CAIController.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- GruntEnemy.h
- GruntEnemy.cpp

10.70 HomingProjectile Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for HomingProjectile:
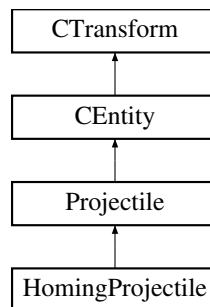
Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime)

  Will make a projectile that will home into a enemy.

Additional Inherited Members

10.70.1 Member Function Documentation

10.70.1.1 Update()

```
void HomingProjectile::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [virtual]
```

Will make a projectile that will home into a enemy.

\Homes and then Damages the target if it hit

Reimplemented from Projectile.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- HomingProjectile.h
- HomingProjectile.cpp

10.71 IInputable Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for IInputable:
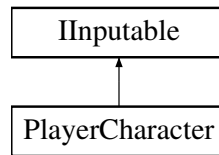
Public Member Functions

- virtual void PressedHorizontal (int dir, float deltaTime)=0
- virtual void PressedVertical (int dir, float deltaTime)=0
- virtual void PressedInteract ()=0
- virtual void PressedDrop ()=0
- virtual void **Attack** ()=0
- virtual void **PressedUse** ()=0

10.71.1 Member Function Documentation

10.71.1.1 PressedDrop()

```
virtual void IInputable::PressedDrop ( )  [pure virtual]
```

Implemented in PlayerCharacter.

10.71.1.2 PressedHorizontal()

```
virtual void IInputable::PressedHorizontal (
            int dir,
            float deltaTime )  [pure virtual]
```

Implemented in PlayerCharacter.

10.71.1.3 PressedInteract()

```
virtual void IInputable::PressedInteract ( )  [pure virtual]
```

Implemented in PlayerCharacter.

10.71.1.4 PressedVertical()

```
virtual void IInputable::PressedVertical (
           int dir,
           float deltaTime )  [pure virtual]
```

Implemented in PlayerCharacter.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- IInputable.h

10.72 InputManager Class Reference

Public Types

- enum **Keys** {
  A = 0 , **B** , **C** , **D** ,
  E , **F** , **G** , **H** ,
  I , **J** , **K** , **L** ,
  M , **N** , **O** , **P** ,
  Q , **R** , **S** , **T** ,
  U , **V** , **W** , **X** ,
  Y , **Z** , **Num0** , **Num1** ,
  Num2 , **Num3** , **Num4** , **Num5** ,
  Num6 , **Num7** , **Num8** , **Num9** ,
  Escape , **LControl** , **LShift** , **LAlt** ,
  LWindows , **RControl** , **RShift** , **RAlt** ,
  RWindows , **Menu** , **LBracket** , **RBracket** ,
  Semicolon , **Comma** , **Period** , **Slash** ,
  Backslash , **Tilde** , **Equals** , **Minus** ,
  Space , **Enter** , **Backspace** , **Tab** ,
  PageUp , **PageDown** , **End** , **Home** ,
  Insert , **Delete** , **Add** , **Subtract** ,
  Multiply , **Divide** , **Left** , **Right** ,
  Up , **Down** , **Numpad0** , **Numpad1** ,
  Numpad2 , **Numpad3** , **Numpad4** , **Numpad5** ,
  Numpad6 , **Numpad7** , **Numpad8** , **Numpad9** ,
  F1 , **F2** , **F3** , **F4** ,
  F5 , **F6** , **F7** , **F8** ,
  F9 , **F10** , **F11** , **F12** ,
  COUNT }
- enum **Mouse** { **LButton** , **RButton** , **MButton** , **MCOUNT** }

Static Public Member Functions

- static bool **IsKeyPressed** (Keys key)

  \ *See if the async key called was pressed*
- static bool **IsKeyPressedDown** (Keys key)

  \ *See if the async key called was pressed down*
- static bool **IsKeyReleased** (Keys key)

  \ *See if the async key called was released*
- static bool **IsMouseButtonPressed** (Mouse mouse)

  \ *See if the mouse async key called was pressed*
- static bool **IsMouseButtonPressedDown** (Mouse mouse)

  \ *See if the mouse async key called was pressed down*
- static bool **IsMouseButtonReleased** (Mouse mouse)

  \ *See if the mouse async key called was released*

Static Public Attributes

- static Vector3 **mousePos** = { 0,0,0 }

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- InputManager.h
- InputManager.cpp

10.73 InvestigateState Class Reference

State for when the AI is investigating.

```
#include <State.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for InvestigateState:
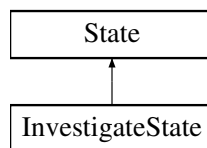
```
┌─────────────────┐
│      State      │
└─────────────────┘
         ▲
         │
┌─────────────────┐
│ InvestigateState│
└─────────────────┘
```

Public Member Functions

- void Enter (CAIController ∗controller) override
- void Update (CAIController ∗controller, float deltaTime) override
- void Exit (CAIController ∗controller) override

Static Public Member Functions

- static State & **getInstance** ()

10.73.1 Detailed Description

State for when the AI is investigating.

The AI will path to the ivestigation position then enter the search state.

10.73.2 Member Function Documentation

10.73.2.1 Enter()

```
void InvestigateState::Enter (
            CAIController * controller ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

10.73.2.2 Exit()

```
void InvestigateState::Exit (
            CAIController * controller ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

10.73.2.3 Update()

```
void InvestigateState::Update (
            CAIController * controller,
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- State.h
- State.cpp

10.74 InvisibilityScroll Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for InvisibilityScroll:
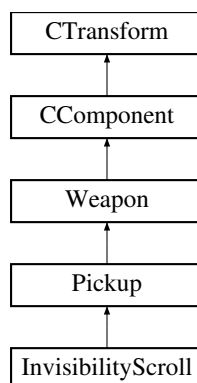
Additional Inherited Members

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- InvisibilityScroll.h
- InvisibilityScroll.cpp

10.75 IO Class Reference

Static Public Member Functions

- static std::string FindExtension (const std::string &path)

    Returns the extension of a file as a string.

10.75.1 Member Function Documentation

10.75.1.1 FindExtension()

```
static std::string IO::FindExtension (
            const std::string & path )  [inline], [static]
```

Returns the extension of a file as a string.

Parameters

path	to a file.

Returns

extension of file in path specified.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- IO.h

10.76 IUsePickup Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for IUsePickup:
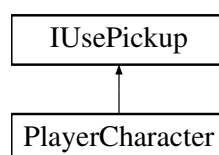
Public Member Functions

- virtual void UsePickup (const std::string &pickupToUse, float activeTime)=0

10.76.1 Member Function Documentation

10.76.1.1 UsePickup()

```
virtual void IUsePickup::UsePickup (
            const std::string & pickupToUse,
            float activeTime )  [pure virtual]
```

Implemented in PlayerCharacter.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- IUsePickup.h

10.77 LevelCompleteMenu Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for LevelCompleteMenu:
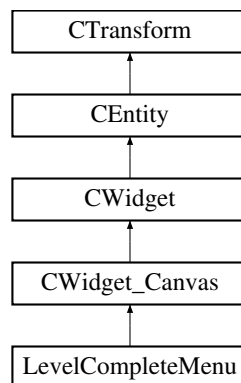
Public Member Functions

- void **QuitToMenu** ()

  quits back to main menu.
- void **QuitToDesktop** ()

  quits game entirely.
- void **NextLevel** ()

  loads next level.

Additional Inherited Members

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- LevelCompleteMenu.h
- LevelCompleteMenu.cpp

10.78 LevelSelectMenu Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for LevelSelectMenu:
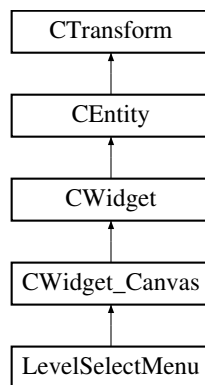
Public Member Functions

- void **CloseMenu** ()

  closes menu and reveals main menu.
- void **OpenLevelTutorial** ()

  moves selected level to center.
- void **OpenLevel1** ()

  moves selected level to center.
- void **OpenLevel2** ()

  moves selected level to center.
- void **OpenLevel3** ()

  moves selected level to center.
- void **OpenLevel4** ()

  moves selected level to center.
- void **OpenLevel5** ()

  moves selected level to center.
- void **OpenLevel6** ()

  moves selected level to center.
- void **OpenLevel7** ()

  moves selected level to center.
- void **UpdateButtonPositions** ()

  offsets all level buttons to show which is selected.
- void **PlayLevel** ()

  Loads the currently selected level.

Additional Inherited Members

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- LevelSelectMenu.h
- LevelSelectMenu.cpp

10.79 LevelTransporter Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for LevelTransporter:

```
CTransform
    ↑
  CEntity
    ↑
CInteractable
    ↑
LevelTransporter
    ↑
NecrodoggieconPage
```
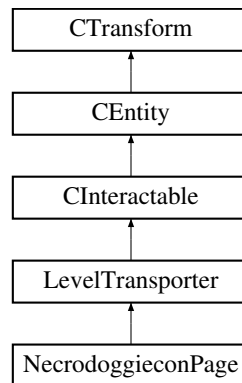
Public Member Functions

- void **SetSlot** (int SlotID)
- virtual void OnInteract ()

  Called when a player has interacted with the interactable.

- int **GetSlot** ()

Additional Inherited Members

10.79.1 Member Function Documentation

10.79.1.1 OnInteract()

```
void LevelTransporter::OnInteract ( )  [virtual]
```

Called when a player has interacted with the interactable.

Reimplemented from CInteractable.

Reimplemented in NecrodoggieconPage.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- LevelTransporter.h
- LevelTransporter.cpp

10.80 Longsword Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for Longsword:
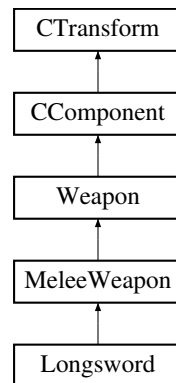
```
        CTransform
            ▲
        CComponent
            ▲
         Weapon
            ▲
       MeleeWeapon
            ▲
        Longsword
```

Public Member Functions

- virtual bool OnFire (Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir)

    Virtual override OnFire containing unique sweeping logic.

Additional Inherited Members

10.80.1 Member Function Documentation

10.80.1.1 OnFire()

```
bool Longsword::OnFire (
            Vector3 actorPos,
            Vector3 attackDir ) [virtual]
```

Virtual override OnFire containing unique sweeping logic.

Parameters

actorPos	
attackDir	

Reimplemented from MeleeWeapon.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Longsword.h
- Longsword.cpp

10.81   MagicMissile Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for MagicMissile:

```
          ┌──────────────┐
          │  CTransform  │
          └──────────────┘
                 ▲
          ┌──────────────┐
          │  CComponent  │
          └──────────────┘
                 ▲
          ┌──────────────┐
          │    Weapon    │
          └──────────────┘
                 ▲
          ┌──────────────┐
          │ RangeWeapon  │
          └──────────────┘
                 ▲
          ┌──────────────┐
          │ MagicMissile │
          └──────────────┘
```
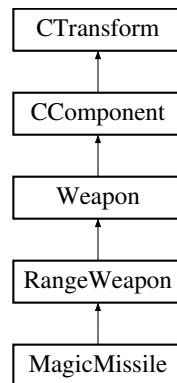
Public Member Functions

- virtual bool OnFire (Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir)

  Will spawn a homing projectile insaid of a normal projectile.

Additional Inherited Members

10.81.1   Member Function Documentation

10.81.1.1   OnFire()

```
bool MagicMissile::OnFire (
            Vector3 actorPos,
            Vector3 attackDir )  [virtual]
```

Will spawn a homing projectile insaid of a normal projectile.

\Uses the onfire to make a homing projectile insaid of the other projectile

Reimplemented from RangeWeapon.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- MagicMissile.h
- MagicMissile.cpp

10.82 MainMenu Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for MainMenu:

```
┌─────────────┐
│  CTransform │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
┌─────────────┐
│   CEntity   │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
┌─────────────┐
│   CWidget   │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
┌───────────────┐
│ CWidget_Canvas│
└───────────────┘
       ▲
┌─────────────┐
│  MainMenu   │
└─────────────┘
```
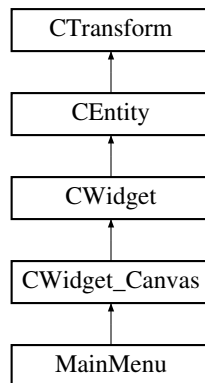
Public Member Functions

- void **QuitToDesktop** ()

    closes game.
- void **OpenLevelSelect** ()

    opens level select menu.
- void **OpenSettingsMenu** ()

    opens settings menu.

Additional Inherited Members

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- MainMenu.h
- MainMenu.cpp

10.83 MaterialPropertiesConstantBuffer Struct Reference

Public Attributes

- _Material **Material**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- CMaterial.h

10.84 Math Class Reference

Class of all the static maths functions that don't fit into existing classes.

```
#include <Math.h>
```

Static Public Member Functions

- static int **random** (int min, int max)
- static XMFLOAT3 FromScreenToWorld (const XMFLOAT3 &vec)

  Convert screen coords to world space.
- static std::string FloatToStringWithDigits (const float &number, const unsigned char numberOfDecimal↩
  Places=3, const bool preserveDecimalZeros=false, const unsigned char numberOfIntegralPlacesZeros=1)

  Converts a float to a string.
- static std::string IntToString (const int &number, const unsigned char numberOfIntegralPlacesZeros=1)

  Converts an int to a string.
- static float **DegToRad** (const float &degrees)

  Convert degrees to radians.
- static float **RadToDeg** (const float &radians)

  Convert radians to degrees.

10.84.1 Detailed Description

Class of all the static maths functions that don't fit into existing classes.

10.84.2 Member Function Documentation

10.84.2.1 FloatToStringWithDigits()

```
std::string Math::FloatToStringWithDigits (
        const float & number,
        const unsigned char numberOfDecimalPlaces = 3,
        const bool preserveDecimalZeros = false,
        const unsigned char numberOfIntegralPlacesZeros = 1 )  [static]
```

Converts a float to a string.

Allows you to specify how many decimal places are in the string as well as zeros for both the decimal and integral parts.

Parameters

number	
numberOfDecimalPlaces	
preserveDecimalZeros	
numberOfIntegralPlacesZeros	

Returns

10.84.2.2 FromScreenToWorld()

```
XMFLOAT3 Math::FromScreenToWorld (
             const XMFLOAT3 & vec )  [static]
```

Convert screen coords to world space.

Useful for converting the mouse to world space.

Parameters

vec	vector to be converted to world space.
camera	rendering camera.

Returns

10.84.2.3 IntToString()

```
std::string Math::IntToString (
             const int & number,
             const unsigned char numberOfIntegralPlacesZeros = 1 )  [static]
```

Converts an int to a string.

Allows for extra zeros to be added infront of the string.

Parameters

number	
numberOfIntegralPlacesZeros	

Returns

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Math.h
- Math.cpp

10.85 MeleeWeapon Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for MeleeWeapon:
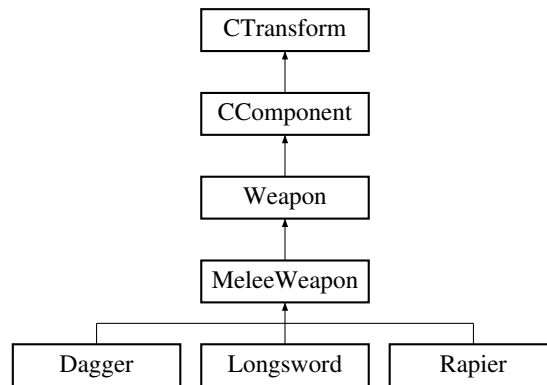
Public Member Functions

- virtual bool OnFire (Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir)

    Virtual OnFire function, overridden if the weapon has any unique firing logic.

Additional Inherited Members

10.85.1 Member Function Documentation

10.85.1.1 OnFire()

```
bool MeleeWeapon::OnFire (
            Vector3 actorPos,
            Vector3 attackDir ) [virtual]
```

Virtual OnFire function, overridden if the weapon has any unique firing logic.

Parameters

actorPos	Position of the actor using OnFire.
attackDir	Direction vector of the attack.

Reimplemented from Weapon.

Reimplemented in Longsword.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- MeleeWeapon.h
- MeleeWeapon.cpp

10.86 NecrodoggieconPage Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for NecrodoggieconPage:

```
        ┌─────────────────┐
        │   CTransform    │
        └─────────────────┘
                 ▲
        ┌─────────────────┐
        │     CEntity     │
        └─────────────────┘
                 ▲
        ┌─────────────────┐
        │  CInteractable  │
        └─────────────────┘
                 ▲
        ┌─────────────────┐
        │ LevelTransporter│
        └─────────────────┘
                 ▲
        ┌─────────────────┐
        │NecrodoggieconPage│
        └─────────────────┘
```
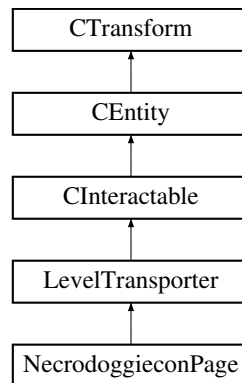
Public Member Functions

- virtual void OnInteract () override

    Called when a player has interacted with the interactable.

Protected Member Functions

- void **OnDialogueClose** ()

Additional Inherited Members

10.86.1 Member Function Documentation

10.86.1.1 OnInteract()

```
void NecrodoggieconPage::OnInteract ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Called when a player has interacted with the interactable.

Reimplemented from LevelTransporter.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- NecrodoggieconPage.h
- NecrodoggieconPage.cpp

10.87   Pathfinding Class Reference

[Pathfinding](#) class to handle all the pathfinding for the AI.

```
#include <Pathfinding.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- [Pathfinding](#) (std::vector< [CTile](#) * > waypoints)

    Constructor that sets the waypoints.
- void [SetPatrolNodes](#) (std::vector< [PatrolNode](#) * > nodes)

    Sets the patrol nodes and the closest waypoint to each node.
- [WaypointNode](#) * [FindClosestWaypoint](#) ([Vector3](#) position)

    Finds the closest waypoint to the position passed in.
- [PatrolNode](#) * [FindClosestPatrolNode](#) ([Vector3](#) position)

    Finds the closest patrol node to the position passed in.
- void [SetPath](#) ([Vector3](#) currentPosition, [WaypointNode](#) ∗goalWaypoint)

    Gets the closest waypoint to be passed in with the goal waypoint to the calculate path function.
- void [CalculatePath](#) ([WaypointNode](#) ∗start, [WaypointNode](#) ∗goal)

    A∗ to calculate the shortest path between 2 waypoints.
- float [CalculateCost](#) ([WaypointNode](#) ∗from, [WaypointNode](#) ∗to)

    Calculates the euclidean distance between 2 waypoints.
- void **ResetNodes** ()

    Resets the g and h costs to 10 million.
- void **DeleteNodes** ()

    Calls the reset nodes function and clears the open, closed and path nodes arrays.
- std::vector< [WaypointNode](#) * > [GetPathNodes](#) ()

    Gets the path nodes vector array.

Public Attributes

- [PatrolNode](#) ∗ **currentPatrolNode**

10.87.1   Detailed Description

[Pathfinding](#) class to handle all the pathfinding for the AI.

10.87.2   Constructor & Destructor Documentation

10.87.2.1   Pathfinding()

```
Pathfinding::Pathfinding (
            std::vector< CTile * > waypoints )
```

Constructor that sets the waypoints.

Parameters

waypoints	Vector array of waypoints to set.

10.87.3 Member Function Documentation

10.87.3.1 CalculateCost()

```
float Pathfinding::CalculateCost (
            WaypointNode * from,
            WaypointNode * to )
```

Calculates the euclidean distance between 2 waypoints.

Parameters

from	Waypoint to calculate from.
to	Waypoint to calculate to.

Returns

Returns a float representing the distance.

10.87.3.2 CalculatePath()

```
void Pathfinding::CalculatePath (
            WaypointNode * start,
            WaypointNode * goal )
```

A∗ to calculate the shortest path between 2 waypoints.

Parameters

start	Start waypoint.
goal	End waypoint.

10.87.3.3 FindClosestPatrolNode()

```
PatrolNode * Pathfinding::FindClosestPatrolNode (
            Vector3 position )
```

Finds the closest patrol node to the position passed in.

Parameters

position	Vector3 representing the position.

Returns

Return a pointer to the closest patrol node.

10.87.3.4 FindClosestWaypoint()

WaypointNode * Pathfinding::FindClosestWaypoint (
            Vector3 *position*)

Finds the closest waypoint to the position passed in.

Parameters

position	Vector3 of the position.

Returns

Returns a pointer to the closest waypoint.

10.87.3.5 GetPathNodes()

std::vector< WaypointNode * > Pathfinding::GetPathNodes ( )

Gets the path nodes vector array.

Returns

Returns the path nodes.

10.87.3.6 SetPath()

void Pathfinding::SetPath (
            Vector3 *currentPosition,*
            WaypointNode * *goalWaypoint*)

Gets the closest waypoint to be passed in with the goal waypoint to the calculate path function.

Parameters

currentPosition	Vector3 of the position .
goalWaypoint	Waypoint pointer of the goal waypoint.

10.87.3.7 SetPatrolNodes()

```
void Pathfinding::SetPatrolNodes (
            std::vector< PatrolNode * > nodes )
```

Sets the patrol nodes and the closest waypoint to each node.

Parameters

nodes	Vector array of patrol nodes.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Pathfinding.h
- Pathfinding.cpp

10.88 PatrolNode Struct Reference

Patrol node struct containing the position, closest waypoint and the next patrol node.

```
#include <CAINode.h>
```

Public Member Functions

- **PatrolNode** (Vector3 pos)

Public Attributes

- Vector3 **position**
- WaypointNode ∗ **closestWaypoint**
- PatrolNode ∗ **nextPatrolNode**

10.88.1 Detailed Description

Patrol node struct containing the position, closest waypoint and the next patrol node.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- CAINode.h

10.89 PatrolState Class Reference

State for when the AI is patrolling between the patrol points.

```
#include <State.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PatrolState:
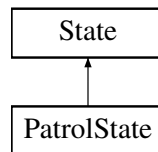
```
┌─────────────┐
│    State    │
└─────────────┘
       ▲
       │
┌─────────────┐
│ PatrolState │
└─────────────┘
```

Public Member Functions

- void Enter (CAIController ∗controller) override
- void Update (CAIController ∗controller, float deltaTime) override
- void Exit (CAIController ∗controller) override

Static Public Member Functions

- static State & **getInstance** ()

10.89.1 Detailed Description

State for when the AI is patrolling between the patrol points.

10.89.2 Member Function Documentation

10.89.2.1 Enter()

```
void PatrolState::Enter (
            CAIController * controller )  [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

10.89.2.2 Exit()

```
void PatrolState::Exit (
            CAIController * controller )  [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

10.89.2.3 Update()

```
void PatrolState::Update (
            CAIController * controller,
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- State.h
- State.cpp

10.90 PauseMenu Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for PauseMenu:
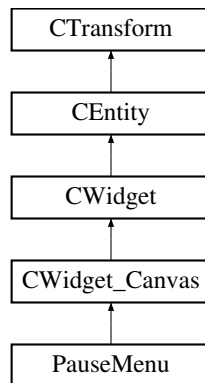
Public Member Functions

- void **PauseGame** ()

  pauses game.
- void **ResumeGame** ()

  resumes game.
- void **QuitToMenu** ()

  returns to main menu.
- void **QuitToDesktop** ()

  closes game.
- void **OpenSettingsMenu** ()

  opens settings.
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

  listens for input to open/close pause menu through button.

Additional Inherited Members

10.90.1 Member Function Documentation

10.90.1.1 Update()

```
void PauseMenu::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

listens for input to open/close pause menu through button.

Parameters

deltaTime	

Reimplemented from CWidget_Canvas.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- PauseMenu.h
- PauseMenu.cpp

10.91 Pickup Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for Pickup:
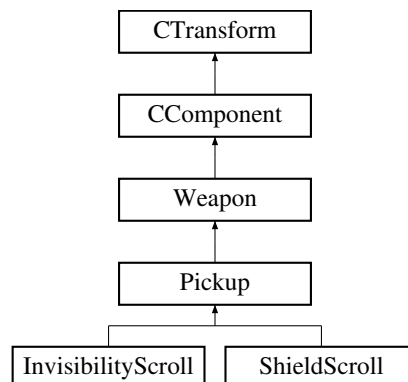
Public Member Functions

- void Update (float deltaTime) override

  Update function for Cooldown of weapons.
- virtual bool OnFire (Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir)

  Function used to try to activate the pickup.

Additional Inherited Members

10.91.1 Member Function Documentation

10.91.1.1 OnFire()

```
bool Pickup::OnFire (
            Vector3 actorPos,
            Vector3 attackDir )  [virtual]
```

Function used to try to activate the pickup.

Parameters

actorPos	- not used
attackDir	- not used

Returns

- True if it can activate, otherwise false

Reimplemented from Weapon.

10.91.1.2 Update()

```
void Pickup::Update (
              float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Update function for Cooldown of weapons.

Parameters

deltaTime	

Reimplemented from Weapon.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Pickup.h
- Pickup.cpp

10.92 PlayerCharacter Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for PlayerCharacter:
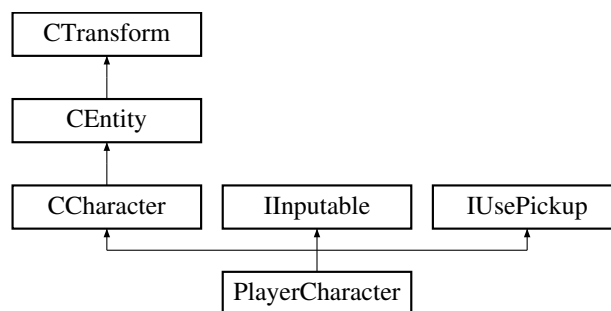
Public Member Functions

- void PressedHorizontal (int dir, float deltaTime) override

  Function inherited from interface Will use horizontal key inputs to add horizontal movement.
- void PressedVertical (int dir, float deltaTime) override

  Function inherited from interface Will use vertical key inputs to add vertical movement.
- void PressedInteract () override

  Function inherited from interface Will interact with objects in the world if one is available.
- void PressedDrop () override

  Function inherited from interface Will drop the characters currently equipped item Will return early if the EquippedItem is null.
- void Attack () override
- void PressedUse () override
- void UsePickup (const std::string &pickupToUse, float activeTime) override

  Checks the pickup item type and activates the functionality for that pickup.
- bool **GetVisible** ()
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

  Updated automatically every single frame.
- void **EquipWeapon** (Weapon ∗weapon)
- void **UpdateWeaponSprite** ()
- void ApplyDamage (float damage)

  Public function used to apply damage to the character.
- void ApplyDamage (float damage, const std::string &onHitSound)

Public Attributes

- class CCameraComponent ∗ **camera** = nullptr

Protected Member Functions

- void **LookAt** (Vector3 pos)
- void **InvisibilityCallback** ()

  Function used as a callback for when the invisibility pickup runs out.
- void **PickupTimer** (float deltaTime)

  Function used to time how long a pickup has been active and call the appropriate callback when it runs out.
- void ToggleVisibility (bool isVisible)

  Function used to toggle the visibility of the characters sprites.
- void **ToggleShield** (bool shield)

Protected Attributes

- float **walkSpeed** = 300
- float **walkDrag** = 10
- float **timeElapsed** = 0
- float **timeBetweenSteps** = 0.35f
- float **stepTimer**
- CAnimationSpriteComponent ∗ **spriteComponentBody** = nullptr
- CAnimationSpriteComponent ∗ **spriteComponentLegs** = nullptr
- CSpriteComponent ∗ **spriteComponentShadow** = nullptr
- CSpriteComponent ∗ **spriteComponentShield** = nullptr

- std::vector< PlayerController * > **playersController** = Engine::GetEntityOfType<PlayerController>()
- Vector2 **movementVec** = { 0,0 }
- XMFLOAT2 **movementVel** = { 0,0 }
- XMFLOAT4 **originalSpriteTint**
- XMFLOAT4 **originalLegTint**
- const float **walkAnimationSpeed** = 1.3f
- float **pickupTimer**
- bool **pickupActive**
- float **pickupActiveTime**
- std::function< void()> **pickupTimerCallback**
- const float **cameraMovementScalar** = 100.0f
- bool **hasShield** = false

10.92.1 Member Function Documentation

10.92.1.1 ApplyDamage() [1/2]

```
void PlayerCharacter::ApplyDamage (
            float damageAmount ) [virtual]
```

Public function used to apply damage to the character.

Reimplemented from CCharacter.

10.92.1.2 ApplyDamage() [2/2]

```
void PlayerCharacter::ApplyDamage (
            float damage,
            const std::string & onHitSound ) [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from CCharacter.

10.92.1.3 Attack()

```
void PlayerCharacter::Attack ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Implements IInputable.

10.92.1.4 PressedDrop()

```
void PlayerCharacter::PressedDrop ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function inherited from interface Will drop the characters currently equipped item Will return early if the Equipped↩
Item is null.

Implements [IInputable](#).

10.92.1.5 PressedHorizontal()

```
void PlayerCharacter::PressedHorizontal (
            int dir,
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function inherited from interface Will use horizontal key inputs to add horizontal movement.

Parameters

dir	- The direction of movement, negative for left, positive for right
deltaTime	- Time since the last frame

Implements [IInputable](#).

10.92.1.6 PressedInteract()

```
void PlayerCharacter::PressedInteract ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function inherited from interface Will interact with objects in the world if one is available.

Implements [IInputable](#).

10.92.1.7 PressedUse()

```
void PlayerCharacter::PressedUse ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Implements [IInputable](#).

10.92.1.8 PressedVertical()

```
void PlayerCharacter::PressedVertical (
            int dir,
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Function inherited from interface Will use vertical key inputs to add vertical movement.

Parameters

dir	- The direction of movement, negative for down, positive for up
deltaTime	- Time since the last frame

Implements IInputable.

10.92.1.9 ToggleVisibility()

```
void PlayerCharacter::ToggleVisibility (
            bool isVisible ) [protected]
```

Function used to toggle the visibility of the characters sprites.

Parameters

isVisible	- Whether or not the character should be visible

10.92.1.10 Update()

```
void PlayerCharacter::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Reimplemented from CCharacter.

10.92.1.11 UsePickup()

```
void PlayerCharacter::UsePickup (
            const std::string & pickupToUse,
            float activeTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Checks the pickup item type and activates the functionality for that pickup.

E.g, Invisibility scroll will make the player invisible and bind a callback to the timer to make the player visible after a certain amount of time.

Implements IUsePickup.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- PlayerCharacter.h
- PlayerCharacter.cpp

10.93 PlayerController Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for PlayerController:
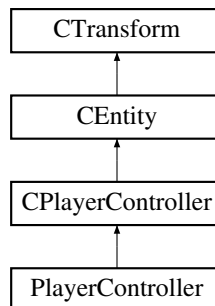
```
        ┌──────────────┐
        │  CTransform  │
        └──────────────┘
               ▲
        ┌──────────────┐
        │   CEntity    │
        └──────────────┘
               ▲
      ┌──────────────────┐
      │ CPlayerController │
      └──────────────────┘
               ▲
      ┌──────────────────┐
      │ PlayerController  │
      └──────────────────┘
```

Public Member Functions

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

    Inherited function Used to update the Controller each frame.

Public Attributes

- PlayerCharacter ∗ **charOne** = nullptr

Protected Member Functions

- virtual void HandleInput (float deltaTime) override

    Inherited function Used to handle the input that the Controller receives Will pass input down to the possessed Character using the IInputable interface.

- virtual void OnPossess () override

    Inherited function Used to get the IInputable interface from the newly possessed character.

- virtual void OnUnpossess () override

    Inherited function Used to remove the IInputable interface.

- void **OnDialogueOpen** ()
- void **OnDialogueClose** ()

Protected Attributes

- int **charIndex** = 1
- IInputable ∗ **inputable** = nullptr
- bool **dialogueOpen** = false

10.93.1 Member Function Documentation

10.93.1.1 HandleInput()

```
void PlayerController::HandleInput (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Inherited function Used to handle the input that the Controller receives Will pass input down to the possessed Character using the IInputable interface.

Parameters

deltaTime	- Time since the last frame

Reimplemented from [CPlayerController](#).

10.93.1.2 OnPossess()

```
void PlayerController::OnPossess ( )  [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Inherited function Used to get the [IInputable](#) interface from the newly possessed character.

Reimplemented from [CPlayerController](#).

10.93.1.3 OnUnpossess()

```
void PlayerController::OnUnpossess ( )  [override], [protected], [virtual]
```

Inherited function Used to remove the [IInputable](#) interface.

Reimplemented from [CPlayerController](#).

10.93.1.4 Update()

```
void PlayerController::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Inherited function Used to update the Controller each frame.

Parameters

deltaTime	- Time since the last frame

Implements [CEntity](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- PlayerController.h
- PlayerController.cpp

10.94 Projectile Class Reference

Projectile class for the Projectile.

```
#include <Projectile.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Projectile:
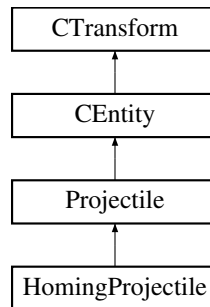
Public Member Functions

- void StartUp (Vector3 dir, Vector3 pos, float damage, float speed, float lifetime, int type, const std::string &projectile_name, const std::string &hitAudioPath)

    Sets up the projectile based on what weapon is using it, this makes sure that the right spriate is being used.
- void DidItHit ()

    Sees if the projectile is within ranged of hiting the target.
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

    Update for constantly moving projectile (Virtually overridden when unique logic is needed).
- void **SetLifetime** (float life)
- float **GetLifetime** ()
- Vector3 **GetPosition** ()
- void **SetPosition** (Vector3 newPosition)
- Vector3 **GetDirection** ()
- float **GetSpeed** ()
- USERTYPE2 **GetUserType** ()

Public Attributes

- class CSpriteComponent ∗ **ProjectileSprite** = nullptr

Additional Inherited Members

10.94.1 Detailed Description

Projectile class for the Projectile.

10.94.2 Member Function Documentation

10.94.2.1 DidItHit()

```
void Projectile::DidItHit ( )
```

Sees if the projectile is within ranged of hiting the target.

\Damages the target if it hit

10.94.2.2 StartUp()

```
void Projectile::StartUp (
            Vector3 dir,
            Vector3 pos,
            float damage,
            float speed,
            float lifetime,
            int type,
            const std::string & projectile_name,
            const std::string & hitAudioPath )
```

Sets up the projectile based on what weapon is using it, this makes sure that the right spriate is being used.

This also allows for the projectile to be at the right rotation when fireing

10.94.2.3 Update()

```
void Projectile::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Update for constantly moving projectile (Virtually overridden when unique logic is needed).

Parameters

deltaTime	

Implements CEntity.

Reimplemented in HomingProjectile.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Projectile.h
- Projectile.cpp

10.95 PropData Struct Reference

Public Attributes

- std::string **propName**

- Vector2 **collisionData**
- Vector2 **atlasSize**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- CWorld_Edit.h

10.96   RangeWeapon Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for RangeWeapon:
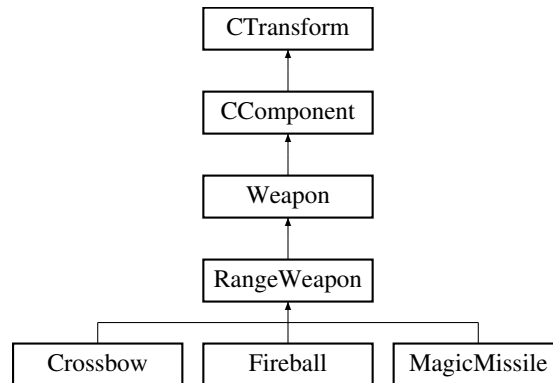
Public Member Functions

- virtual bool OnFire (Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir)

    Sees if there is any ammo in the weapon if there is then it will fire it.
- void **SetProjectileSpeed** (float speed)
- float **GetProjectileSpeed** ()

Additional Inherited Members

10.96.1   Member Function Documentation

10.96.1.1   OnFire()

```
bool RangeWeapon::OnFire (
            Vector3 actorPos,
            Vector3 attackDir )  [virtual]
```

Sees if there is any ammo in the weapon if there is then it will fire it.

\Gets the weapon system ready to make the projectile

Reimplemented from Weapon.

Reimplemented in MagicMissile.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- RangeWeapon.h
- RangeWeapon.cpp

10.97 Rapier Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for Rapier:
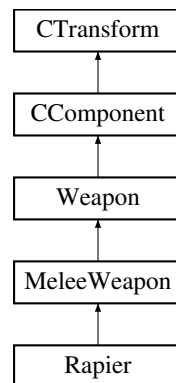
Additional Inherited Members

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Rapier.h
- Rapier.cpp

10.98 SearchState Class Reference

State for when the AI is searching for the player.

```
#include <State.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for SearchState:
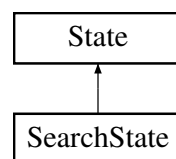
Public Member Functions

- void Enter (CAIController *controller) override
- void Update (CAIController *controller, float deltaTime) override
- void Exit (CAIController *controller) override

Static Public Member Functions

- static State & **getInstance** ()

10.98.1 Detailed Description

State for when the AI is searching for the player.

The AI will spin on the spot looking for the player.

10.98.2 Member Function Documentation

10.98.2.1 Enter()

```
void SearchState::Enter (
            CAIController * controller )  [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

10.98.2.2 Exit()

```
void SearchState::Exit (
            CAIController * controller )  [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

10.98.2.3 Update()

```
void SearchState::Update (
            CAIController * controller,
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Reimplemented from State.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- State.h
- State.cpp

10.99 SettingsMenu Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for SettingsMenu:

```
        ┌──────────────┐
        │  CTransform  │
        └──────────────┘
               ▲
        ┌──────────────┐
        │   CEntity    │
        └──────────────┘
               ▲
        ┌──────────────┐
        │   CWidget    │
        └──────────────┘
               ▲
        ┌──────────────┐
        │ CWidget_Canvas│
        └──────────────┘
               ▲
        ┌──────────────┐
        │ SettingsMenu │
        └──────────────┘
```
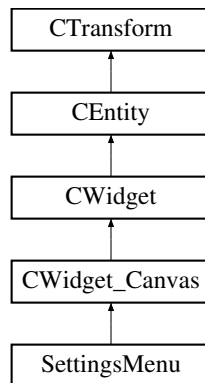
Public Member Functions

- void **CloseSettings** ()

    closes settings and re-opens either main menu or pause menu depending on which is applicable.
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

    Updated automatically every single frame.

Additional Inherited Members

10.99.1 Member Function Documentation

10.99.1.1 Update()

```
void SettingsMenu::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Reimplemented from CWidget_Canvas.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- SettingsMenu.h
- SettingsMenu.cpp

10.100 ShieldScroll Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for ShieldScroll:

```
          CTransform
              ↑
          CComponent
              ↑
            Weapon
              ↑
            Pickup
              ↑
          ShieldScroll
```

Additional Inherited Members

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ShieldScroll.h
- ShieldScroll.cpp

10.101 SimpleVertex Struct Reference

Public Attributes

- XMFLOAT3 **Pos**
- XMFLOAT2 **TexCoord**

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- CMesh.h

10.102 SoundManager Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for SoundManager:

```
          CTransform
              ↑
           CEntity
              ↑
         SoundManager
```
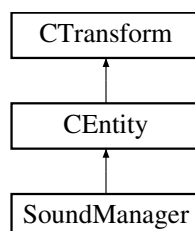
Static Public Member Functions

- static void **Initialise** ()

    Function to initialise the SoundManager by creating audio emitters for each sound that will be used within the game.
- static void AddSound (const std::string &audioPath, const std::string &audioName, float audioRange)

    Function to add a new audio emitter to the SoundManager.
- static void AddSound (const std::string &audioPath, const std::string &audioName, float audioRange, bool ambient)

    Function to add a new audio emitter to the SoundManager.
- static void PlaySound (const std::string &audioName, Vector3 position)

    Function to play audio from one of the audio emitters stored in the SoundManager.
- static void PlayMusic (const std::string &musicPath, CEntity ∗attachedEntity)

    Function used to play music.

Additional Inherited Members

10.102.1 Member Function Documentation

10.102.1.1 AddSound() [1/2]

```
void SoundManager::AddSound (
            const std::string & audioPath,
            const std::string & audioName,
            float audioRange )  [static]
```

Function to add a new audio emitter to the SoundManager.

Parameters

audioPath	- Path to the audio file
audioName	- Name to store in the map with the emitter
audioRange	- The range of the audio

10.102.1.2 AddSound() [2/2]

```
void SoundManager::AddSound (
            const std::string & audioPath,
            const std::string & audioName,
            float audioRange,
            bool ambient )  [static]
```

Function to add a new audio emitter to the SoundManager.

Parameters

audioPath	- Path to the audio file
audioName	- Name to store in the map with the emitter
audioRange	- The range of the audio
ambient	- Whether the audio should be ambient or not

10.102.1.3 PlayMusic()

```
void SoundManager::PlayMusic (
            const std::string & musicPath,
            CEntity * attachedEntity ) [static]
```

Function used to play music.

Parameters

musicPath	- Path to the audio file containing the correct music
attachedEntity	- The entity that the music should follow to ensure it can always be heard

10.102.1.4 PlaySound()

```
void SoundManager::PlaySound (
            const std::string & audioName,
            Vector3 position ) [static]
```

Function to play audio from one of the audio emitters stored in the SoundManager.

Parameters

audioName	- The name associated with the audio emitter
position	- The position to play the audio at

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- SoundManager.h
- SoundManager.cpp

10.103 State Class Reference

Base state class.

```
#include <State.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for State:
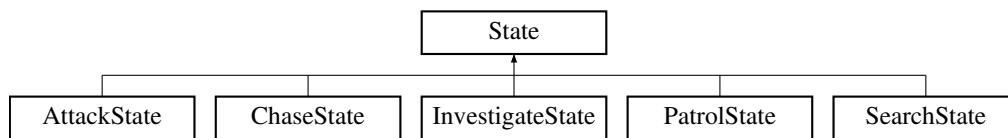
Public Member Functions

- virtual void **Enter** ([CAIController](#) ∗controller)
- virtual void **Exit** ([CAIController](#) ∗controller)
- virtual void **Update** ([CAIController](#) ∗controller, float deltaTime)

10.103.1 Detailed Description

Base state class.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [State.h](#)

10.104 TestUI Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for TestUI:
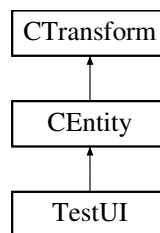
Public Member Functions

- virtual void [Update](#) (float deltaTime) override
  Updated automatically every single frame.

Additional Inherited Members

10.104.1 Member Function Documentation

10.104.1.1 Update()

```
void TestUI::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```
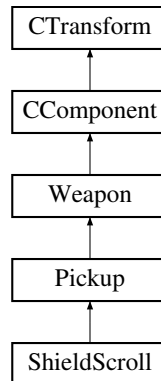
Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements CEntity.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- TestUI.h
- TestUI.cpp

10.105 Vector2Base< T > Class Template Reference

Public Member Functions

- **Vector2Base** (DirectX::XMFLOAT3 Input)
- **Vector2Base** (T X, T Y)
- **Vector2Base** (T AllAxis)
- **Vector2Base** (__m128 Data)
- DirectX::XMFLOAT3 **ToXMFLOAT3** ()
- Vector2Base **operator**∗ (const T &OtherFloat) const
- Vector2Base **operator**/ (const T &OtherFloat) const
- Vector2Base **operator+** (const T &OtherFloat) const
- Vector2Base **operator-** (const T &OtherFloat) const
- Vector2Base **operator**∗ (const Vector2Base OtherVector) const
- Vector2Base **operator-** (const Vector2Base OtherVector) const
- Vector2Base **operator+** (const Vector2Base OtherVector) const
- Vector2Base **operator**/ (const Vector2Base OtherVector) const
- Vector2Base & **operator+=** (const Vector2Base &OtherVector)
- Vector2Base & **operator**∗**=** (const Vector2Base &OtherVector)
- Vector2Base & **operator/=** (const Vector2Base &OtherVector)
- Vector2Base & **operator-=** (const Vector2Base &OtherVector)
- bool **operator==** (const Vector2Base &B) const
- bool **operator!=** (const Vector2Base &B) const
- float **Magnitude** () const
- float **Dot** (const Vector2Base OtherVector) const
- float **DistanceTo** (const Vector2Base B)
- Vector2Base & **Normalize** ()
- float **Determinant** (const Vector2Base OtherVector)
- Vector2Base **Lerp** (const Vector2Base A, const Vector2Base B, float Alpha)
- void **Truncate** (float max)

Public Attributes

-

  union {
    struct {
      T **x**
      T **y**
    }
    __m128 **intrinsic**
  };

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- Vector3.h

10.106 Vector3Base< T > Class Template Reference

Public Member Functions

- **Vector3Base** (DirectX::XMFLOAT3 Input)
- **Vector3Base** (T X, T Y, T Z)
- **Vector3Base** (T AllAxis)
- **Vector3Base** (__m128 Data)
- DirectX::XMFLOAT3 **ToXMFLOAT3** ()
- Vector3Base **operator∗** (const T &OtherFloat) const
- Vector3Base **operator/** (const T &OtherFloat) const
- Vector3Base **operator+** (const T &OtherFloat) const
- Vector3Base **operator-** (const T &OtherFloat) const
- Vector3Base **operator∗** (const Vector3Base OtherVector) const
- Vector3Base **operator-** (const Vector3Base OtherVector) const
- Vector3Base **operator+** (const Vector3Base OtherVector) const
- Vector3Base **operator/** (const Vector3Base OtherVector) const
- Vector3Base & **operator+=** (const Vector3Base &OtherVector)
- Vector3Base & **operator∗=** (const Vector3Base &OtherVector)
- Vector3Base & **operator/=** (const Vector3Base &OtherVector)
- Vector3Base & **operator-=** (const Vector3Base &OtherVector)
- bool **operator==** (const Vector3Base &B) const
- bool **operator!=** (const Vector3Base &B) const
- float **Magnitude** () const
- float **Dot** (const Vector3Base OtherVector) const
- float **DistanceTo** (const Vector3Base B)
- Vector3Base & **Normalize** ()
- float **Determinant** (const Vector3Base OtherVector)
- Vector3Base **Lerp** (const Vector3Base A, const Vector3Base B, float Alpha)
- void **Truncate** (float max)

Public Attributes

•

union {

struct {

T **x**

T **y**

T **z**

}

__m128 **intrinsic**

};

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• Vector3.h

10.107 WaypointNode Struct Reference

Waypoint node struct containing the waypoint, parent waypoint, neighbours and the costs.

```
#include <CAINode.h>
```

Public Attributes

• CTile ∗ **waypoint** = nullptr
• CTile ∗ **parentWaypoint** = nullptr
• std::vector< WaypointNode ∗ > **neighbours**
• float **gCost** = 0.0f
• float **hCost** = 0.0f
• float **fCost** = 0.0f

10.107.1 Detailed Description

Waypoint node struct containing the waypoint, parent waypoint, neighbours and the costs.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• CAINode.h

10.108 Weapon Class Reference

Base Weapon class inherited by all weapons.

```
#include <weapons.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Weapon:
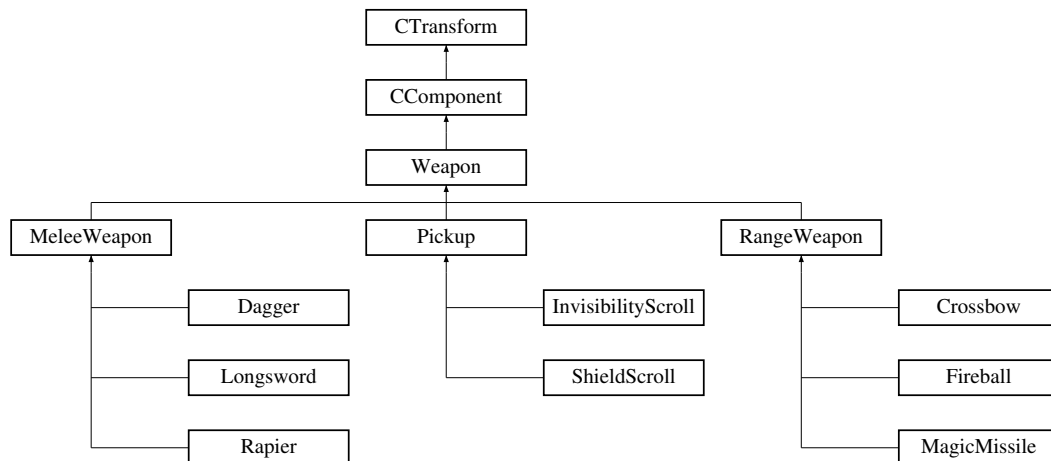
Public Member Functions

- **Weapon** (std::string weapon="Dagger")
- virtual bool OnFire (Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir)

    OnFire function of base Weapon class, this is overridden in the MeleeWeapon and RangeWeapon sub-classes.

- void SetWeapon (int ID)

    Sets the private variables using the information stored in a JSON file of weapons.

- void **SetWeapon** (std::string ID)
- std::string **IDToName** (int ID)
- int **NameToID** (std::string Name)
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

    Update function for Cooldown of weapons.

- virtual void Draw (ID3D11DeviceContext ∗context, const XMFLOAT4X4 &parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb, ID3D11Buffer ∗constantBuffer) override

    Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

- void **SetUserType** (USERTYPE userType)
- std::string **GetType** ()
- std::string **GetProjectileIcon** ()
- float **GetDamage** ()
- float **GetRange** ()
- float **GetAttack_Speed** ()
- float **GetMaxAmmo** ()
- void **SetMaxAmmo** (float amount)
- float **GetAmmo** ()
- void **SetAmmo** (float amount)
- bool **GetUnique** ()
- bool **GetCanFire** ()
- void **SetCanFire** (bool canFire)
- void **SetTextureOffset** (XMFLOAT2 offset)

- XMFLOAT2 **GetTextureOffset** ()
- void **SetRenderRect** (XMUINT2 rect)
- XMUINT2 **GetRenderRect** ()
- void **SetScale** (XMFLOAT3 setScale)
- XMFLOAT3 **GetScale** ()
- USERTYPE **GetUserType** ()
- std::string **GetName** ()
- std::string **GetIconPath** ()
- std::string **GetHitSound** ()
- std::string **GetAttackSound** ()
- void **StartCooldown** ()

Protected Attributes

- std::string **pickupType**

10.108.1 Detailed Description

Base Weapon class inherited by all weapons.

10.108.2 Member Function Documentation

10.108.2.1 Draw()

```
void Weapon::Draw (
            ID3D11DeviceContext * context,
            const XMFLOAT4X4 & parentMat,
            ConstantBuffer cb,
            ID3D11Buffer * constantBuffer ) [override], [virtual]
```

Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

Implements CComponent.

10.108.2.2 OnFire()

```
bool Weapon::OnFire (
            Vector3 actorPos,
            Vector3 attackDir ) [virtual]
```

OnFire function of base Weapon class, this is overridden in the MeleeWeapon and RangeWeapon sub-classes.

Parameters

actorPos	Position of the actor that is using the function (Used for virtual overriding)
attackDir	Direction of the attack (Used for virtual overriding)

Reimplemented in Longsword, MeleeWeapon, Pickup, MagicMissile, and RangeWeapon.

10.108.2.3 SetWeapon()

```
void Weapon::SetWeapon (
            int ID )
```

Sets the private variables using the information stored in a JSON file of weapons.

Parameters

weapon	Name of the weapon in the JSON

10.108.2.4 Update()

```
void Weapon::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Update function for Cooldown of weapons.

Parameters

deltaTime	

Implements CComponent.

Reimplemented in Crossbow, and Pickup.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- weapons.h
- weapons.cpp

10.109 WeaponInterface Class Reference

Weapon Inferface class used to switch weapons being used through the Strategy Design Pattern.

```
#include <WeaponInterface.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for WeaponInterface:
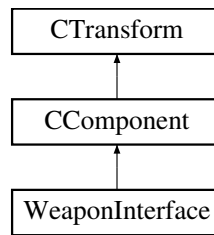
```
            ┌──────────────┐
            │  CTransform  │
            └──────────────┘
                   ▲
                   │
            ┌──────────────┐
            │  CComponent  │
            └──────────────┘
                   ▲
                   │
            ┌──────────────────┐
            │ WeaponInterface  │
            └──────────────────┘
```

Public Member Functions

- virtual bool OnFire (Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir)

    OnFire Function calls CurrentWeapon OnFire, this OnFire is overidden through virtual functions in the Sub-Classes.

- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

    Updated automatically every single frame.

- virtual void Draw (ID3D11DeviceContext ∗context, const XMFLOAT4X4 &parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb, ID3D11Buffer ∗constantBuffer) override

    Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

- void SetWeapon (Weapon ∗weapon)

    Function to delete previous weapon from memory and set in use weapon.

- Weapon ∗ **GetCurrentWeapon** ()
- void SetUserType (USERTYPE userType)

    Sets type of user using the weapon.

- USERTYPE **GetUserType** ()

Additional Inherited Members

10.109.1 Detailed Description

Weapon Inferface class used to switch weapons being used through the Strategy Design Pattern.

10.109.2 Member Function Documentation

10.109.2.1 Draw()

```
void WeaponInterface::Draw (
          ID3D11DeviceContext * context,
          const XMFLOAT4X4 & parentMat,
          ConstantBuffer cb,
          ID3D11Buffer * constantBuffer )  [override], [virtual]
```

Almost the same as Update() but to be used for drawing only.

Implements CComponent.

10.109.2.2 OnFire()

```
bool WeaponInterface::OnFire (
            Vector3 actorPos,
            Vector3 attackDir )  [virtual]
```

OnFire Function calls CurrentWeapon OnFire, this OnFire is overidden through virtual functions in the Sub-Classes.

Parameters

actorPos	
attackDir	

10.109.2.3 SetUserType()

```
void WeaponInterface::SetUserType (
            USERTYPE userType )
```

Sets type of user using the weapon.

Parameters

userType	

10.109.2.4 SetWeapon()

```
void WeaponInterface::SetWeapon (
            Weapon * weapon )
```

Function to delete previous weapon from memory and set in use weapon.

Parameters

weapon	

10.109.2.5 Update()

```
void WeaponInterface::Update (
            float deltaTime )  [override], [virtual]
```

Updated automatically every single frame.

Implements CComponent.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- WeaponInterface.h
- WeaponInterface.cpp

10.110   WeaponPickup$<$ T $>$ Class Template Reference

Inheritance diagram for WeaponPickup$<$ T $>$:

```
                    ┌──────────────────┐
                    │    CTransform    │
                    └──────────────────┘
                             ▲
                    ┌──────────────────┐
                    │     CEntity      │
                    └──────────────────┘
                             ▲
                    ┌──────────────────┐
                    │   CInteractable  │
                    └──────────────────┘
                             ▲
                    ┌──────────────────┐
                    │ WeaponPickup< T > │
                    └──────────────────┘
```
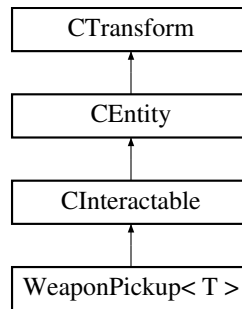
Public Member Functions

- virtual void OnInteract () override

    Updates the player character's weapon when the player interacts.
- void SetWeapon (T ∗weapon)

    Sets the weapon of the pickup.

Additional Inherited Members

10.110.1   Member Function Documentation

10.110.1.1   OnInteract()

```
template<typename T >
void WeaponPickup< T >::OnInteract  [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Updates the player character's weapon when the player interacts.

Reimplemented from CInteractable.

10.110.1.2   SetWeapon()

```
template<typename T >
void WeaponPickup< T >::SetWeapon (
            T * weapon ) [inline]
```

Sets the weapon of the pickup.

Parameters

weapon	weapon that the pickup will be set to.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- WeaponPickup.h

10.111 weaponUI Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for weaponUI:

```
        CTransform
            ↑
         CEntity
            ↑
        weaponUI
```
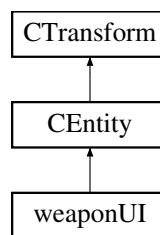
Public Member Functions

- **weaponUI** ()

    Sets up all of the UI elements.
- virtual void updateUI (std::string WeaponName, int currentAmmo, int maxAmmo, std::string spritePath)

    Updates Weapon UI elements when called ideally after a change is made.
- virtual void Update (float deltaTime) override

    Updates timer each frame.

Additional Inherited Members

10.111.1 Member Function Documentation

10.111.1.1 Update()

```
void weaponUI::Update (
            float deltaTime ) [override], [virtual]
```

Updates timer each frame.

Parameters

deltaTime	

Implements CEntity.

10.111.1.2 updateUI()

```
void weaponUI::updateUI (
            std::string weaponName,
            int currentAmmo,
            int maxAmmo,
            std::string spritePath )  [virtual]
```

Updates Weapon UI elements when called ideally after a change is made.

Parameters

weaponName	
currentAmmo	
maxAmmo	
spritePath	

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- weaponUI.h
- weaponUI.cpp

Chapter 11

File Documentation

11.1 CAINode.h File Reference

Header containing all the nodes used by the AI.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Vector3.h"
#include <iostream>
#include <vector>
```

Classes

- struct WaypointNode

    Waypoint node struct containing the waypoint, parent waypoint, neighbours and the costs.
- struct PatrolNode

    Patrol node struct containing the position, closest waypoint and the next patrol node.

11.1.1 Detailed Description

Header containing all the nodes used by the AI.

Author

Nasser Ksous

Date

May 2022

11.2 CAINode.h

```cpp
1 #pragma once
2 /*****************************************************************/
9 class CTile;
10 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Vector3.h"
11 #include <iostream>
12 #include <vector>
16 struct WaypointNode
17 {
18     CTile* waypoint = nullptr;
19     CTile* parentWaypoint = nullptr;
20     std::vector<WaypointNode*> neighbours;
21     float gCost = 0.0f;
22     float hCost = 0.0f;
23     float fCost = 0.0f;
24 };
25
29 struct PatrolNode
30 {
31     Vector3 position;
32     WaypointNode* closestWaypoint;
33     PatrolNode* nextPatrolNode;
34
35     PatrolNode(Vector3 pos) : position(pos)
36     {
37         closestWaypoint = nullptr;
38         nextPatrolNode = nullptr;
39     }
40 };
```

11.3 Pathfinding.cpp File Reference

All the necessary functions to help any AI to traverse any level.

```cpp
#include "Pathfinding.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Environment/CTile.h"
```

11.3.1 Detailed Description

All the necessary functions to help any AI to traverse any level.

Author

Nasser Ksous

Date

May 2022

11.4 Pathfinding.h File Reference

Class that handles all the necessary functions and variables for the AI to navigate through any level.

```cpp
#include "CAINode.h"
```

Classes

- class Pathfinding

     Pathfinding class to handle all the pathfinding for the AI.

11.4.1 Detailed Description

Class that handles all the necessary functions and variables for the AI to navigate through any level.

Author

Nasser Ksous

Date

May 2022

11.5 Pathfinding.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```cpp
1  #pragma once
2  /******************************************************************/
9  #include "CAINode.h"
10
14 class Pathfinding
15 {
16 public:
17     Pathfinding(std::vector<CTile*> waypoints);
18     ~Pathfinding();
19
20     void SetPatrolNodes(std::vector<PatrolNode*> nodes);
21     WaypointNode* FindClosestWaypoint(Vector3 position);
22     PatrolNode* FindClosestPatrolNode(Vector3 position);
23
24     void SetPath(Vector3 currentPosition, WaypointNode* goalWaypoint);
25     void CalculatePath(WaypointNode* start, WaypointNode* goal);
26     float CalculateCost(WaypointNode* from, WaypointNode* to);
27     void ResetNodes();
28     void DeleteNodes();
29
30     std::vector<WaypointNode*> GetPathNodes();
31
32     PatrolNode* currentPatrolNode;
33
34 private:
35     std::vector<WaypointNode*> open;
36     std::vector<WaypointNode*> closed;
37     std::vector<WaypointNode*> waypointNodes;
38     // Array of nodes on the path from goal to start.
39     std::vector<WaypointNode*> pathNodes;
40     std::vector<PatrolNode*> patrolNodes;
41 };
42
```

11.6 CComponent.h File Reference

Fundamental component class of the engine.

```cpp
#include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CTransform.h"
```

Classes

- class CComponent

    Fundamental component class of the engine.

11.6.1 Detailed Description

Fundamental component class of the engine.

Author

    Arrien Bidmead

Date

    January 2022

11.7 CComponent.h

Go to the documentation of this file.

```cpp
1  /********************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
11 #include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
12 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CTransform.h"
13
18 class CComponent : public CTransform
19 {
20     XMFLOAT2 anchor = { 0.5,0.5 };
21     XMUINT2 lastResolution = { 0,0 };
22
23     class CEntity* parent = nullptr;
24
25     bool translucency = false;
26
27     bool ui = false;
28
29     bool shouldUpdate = true;
30     bool shouldDraw = false;
31
32     std::string name = "UNNAMED COMPONENT";
33
34 public:
40     void SetAnchor(const XMFLOAT2& newAnchor) { anchor = newAnchor; updateTransform = true; }
41
49     virtual void SetUseTranslucency(const bool& newTranslucency);
50
54     void SetIsUI(const bool& newIsUI) { ui = newIsUI; }
55
59     void SetShouldUpdate(const bool& newShouldUpdate) { shouldUpdate = newShouldUpdate; }
60
64     void SetShouldDraw(const bool& newShouldDraw) { shouldDraw = newShouldDraw; }
65
69     void SetLastResolution(const XMUINT2& newLastResolution) { lastResolution = newLastResolution; }
70
74     void SetParent(class CEntity* newParent);
75
79     void SetName(const std::string& newName) { name = newName.c_str(); }
80
81     const bool& GetShouldUpdate() const { return shouldUpdate; }
82     const bool& GetShouldDraw() const { return shouldDraw; }
83     const bool& GetIsUI() const { return ui; }
84     const XMUINT2& GetLastResolution() const { return lastResolution; }
85     const bool& GetUseTranslucency() const { return translucency; };
86     const XMFLOAT2& GetAnchor() const { return anchor; }
87     class CEntity* GetParent() const { return parent; };
88     const std::string& GetName() const { return name; };
89     const std::string GetDebugInfo() const;
90
94     XMFLOAT3 GetWorldPosition();
95     virtual XMFLOAT4X4 GetTransform() override;
96
100     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) = 0;
101
105     virtual void Draw(struct ID3D11DeviceContext* context, const XMFLOAT4X4& parentMat, ConstantBuffer
     cb, ID3D11Buffer* constantBuffer) = 0;
106     virtual ~CComponent() {};
107 };
```

11.8   CEntity.h File Reference

Fundamental class of the engine with a world transform and ability to have components.

```
#include "Cerberus\Core\CComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CollisionManager/CollisionComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
```

Classes

- class CEntity

  Fundamental class of the engine with a world transform and ability to have components.

11.8.1   Detailed Description

Fundamental class of the engine with a world transform and ability to have components.

Author

Arrien Bidmead

Date

January 2022

11.9   CEntity.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1 /********************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10
11 #include "Cerberus\Core\CComponent.h"
12 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CollisionManager/CollisionComponent.h"
13 #include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
14
19 class CEntity : public CTransform
20 {
21     bool shouldUpdate = true;
22     bool shouldMove = false;
23     bool visible = true;
24     bool ui = false;
25
26     std::vector<CComponent*> components;
27
28 public:
32     void SetShouldUpdate(const bool& newShouldUpdate) { shouldUpdate = newShouldUpdate; }
33
37     void SetShouldMove(const bool& newShouldMove) { shouldMove = newShouldMove; }
38
42     void SetVisible(const bool& newVisibility) { visible = newVisibility; }
43
48     void SetIsUI(const bool& newUI) { ui = newUI; }
49
50     const bool& GetShouldUpdate() const { return shouldUpdate; }
51     const bool& GetShouldMove() const { return shouldMove; }
52     const bool& GetVisible() const { return visible; }
53     const bool& GetIsUI() const { return ui; }
54     const std::vector<CComponent*>& GetAllComponents() const { return components; }
55
59     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) = 0;
60     virtual ~CEntity();
```

```
61
62      template <class T>
63      T* AddComponent(const std::string& componentName)
64      {
65          CComponent* tmp = new T();
66          tmp->SetParent(this);
67          tmp->SetName(componentName);
68          components.push_back(tmp);
69          EntityManager::AddComponent(tmp);
70          return dynamic_cast<T*>(tmp);
71      }
72
73      template<class T>
74      T* GetComponentOfType()
75      {
76          T* comp = nullptr;
77          for(auto& component : components)
78          {
79              comp = dynamic_cast<T*>(component);
80              if(comp != nullptr)
81              {
82                  return comp;
83              }
84          }
85
86          return nullptr;
87      }
88
89      template<class T>
90      std::vector<T*> GetAllComponentsOfType()
91      {
92          std::vector<T*> output;
93          T* comp = nullptr;
94          for (auto& component : components)
95          {
96              comp = dynamic_cast<T*>(component);
97              if (comp != nullptr)
98              {
99                  output.push_back(comp);
100             }
101         }
102
103         return output;
104     }
105
109     void RemoveComponent(CComponent* reference);
110
111     CollisionComponent* colComponent = nullptr;
112     virtual void HasCollided(CollisionComponent* collidedObject)
113     {
114         if (!collidedObject->GetTrigger())
115         {
116             if (collidedObject->GetName() != "Enemy")
117             {
118             colComponent->Resolve(collidedObject);
119             this->SetPosition(colComponent->GetPosition());
120             }
121         }
122     };
123 };
```

11.10 CAnimationSpriteComponent.h File Reference

Extends CSpriteComponent to automatically animate sprite sheets.

```
#include "CSpriteComponent.h"
```

Classes

- class CAnimationSpriteComponent

  Extends CSpriteComponent to automatically animate sprite-sheets.

11.10.1 Detailed Description

Extends CSpriteComponent to automatically animate sprite sheets.

This class will automatically animate a region of a sprite-sheet. Its up to you to input the region of the sprite-sheet to animate.

Author

Arrien Bidmead

Date

May 2022

11.11 CAnimationSpriteComponent.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```cpp
1  /*********************************************************************/
12 #pragma once
13 #include "CSpriteComponent.h"
14
18 class CAnimationSpriteComponent : public CSpriteComponent
19 {
20     float timeElapsed = 0.0f;
21     float animSpeed = 24.0f;
22     bool playing = true;
23     XMUINT2 animationRectSize = { 1,1 };
24     XMUINT2 animationRectPosition = { 0,0 };
25     XMUINT2 currentFrame = { 0,0 }; //relative to the animation rect.
26
27 public:
28     void ResetAnimation();
29
34     void SetAnimationRectSize(const XMUINT2& newSize, const bool& resetAnimation = false) {
        animationRectSize = newSize; if (resetAnimation) ResetAnimation(); };
35     const XMUINT2& GetAnimationRectSize() { return animationRectSize; };
36
42     void SetAnimationRectPosition(const XMUINT2& newPosition, const bool& resetAnimation = false) {
        animationRectPosition = newPosition; if (resetAnimation) ResetAnimation(); };
43     const XMUINT2& GetAnimationRectPosition() { return animationRectPosition; };
44
45     const XMUINT2& GetCurrentFrame() { return currentFrame; };
46
50     void SetPlaying(const bool& newState, const bool& resetAnimation = false) { playing = newState; if
        (resetAnimation) ResetAnimation(); };
51     const bool& GetPlaying() { return playing; };
52
56     void SetElapsedTime(const float& newTime) { timeElapsed = newTime; };
57     const float& GetElapsedTime() { return timeElapsed; };
58
62     void SetAnimationSpeed(const float& newSpeed) { animSpeed = newSpeed; };
63     const float& GetAnimationSpeed() { return animSpeed; };
64
65     CAnimationSpriteComponent();
66     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
67 };
```

11.12 CAudioEmitterComponent.h File Reference

Allows a entity to emit audio.

```cpp
#include "Cerberus\Core\CComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Audio/AudioController.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
```

Classes

- class CAudioEmitterComponent

11.12.1 Detailed Description

Allows a entity to emit audio.

Author

Luke Whiting

Date

Jan 2021

11.13 CAudioEmitterComponent.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /*********************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "Cerberus\Core\CComponent.h"
10 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Audio/AudioController.h"
11 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
12
13 //Fundimental component class
14 //Can be extended upon to make new components to add to CEntity
15 class CAudioEmitterComponent : public CComponent
16 {
17 public:
18     CAudioEmitterComponent();
19     ~CAudioEmitterComponent();
20     void Load(const std::string& path);
21     void Load(const std::string& path, bool ambient);
22     void Play();
23     void Play(bool loop);
24     void Stop();
25     void SetRange(float range);
26
27     //Updated automatically every single frame
28     virtual void Update(float deltaTime);
29
30     virtual void Draw(struct ID3D11DeviceContext* context, const XMFLOAT4X4& parentMat, ConstantBuffer
       cb, ID3D11Buffer* constantBuffer)
31     {
32         UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(context);
33         UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(parentMat);
34         UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(cb);
35         UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(constantBuffer);
36     };
37
38 private:
39     CEmitter* emitter;
40 };
```

11.14 CCameraComponent.h File Reference

Used to attach a camera to a entity.

```
#include <DirectXMath.h>
#include "Cerberus/Core/CComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h"
```

Classes

- class CCameraComponent

11.14.1 Detailed Description

Used to attach a camera to a entity.

Author

Luke Whiting

Date

May 2022

11.15 CCameraComponent.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```cpp
1 /********************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10 #include <DirectXMath.h>
11 #include "Cerberus/Core/CComponent.h"
12 #include "Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h"
13 class CCameraComponent : public CComponent
14 {
15 public:
16     CCameraComponent();
17     virtual ~CCameraComponent();
18
19     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
20     virtual void Draw(struct ID3D11DeviceContext* context, const XMFLOAT4X4& parentMat, ConstantBuffer
        cb, ID3D11Buffer* constantBuffer) override {UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(context);
        UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(parentMat); UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(cb);
        UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(constantBuffer);};
21
22     void SetZoomLevel(const float level);
23     float GetZoomLevel();
24
25     void SetAttachedToParent(const bool value);
26     bool getAttachedToParent();
27
28     XMFLOAT4X4 GetViewMatrix();
29     XMFLOAT4X4 GetProjectionMatrix();
30
31     Vector3 GetPosition();
32
33     void UpdateView();
34     void UpdateProj();
35 private:
36
37     bool attachedToParent;
38
39     XMFLOAT4X4 view;
40     XMFLOAT4X4 proj;
41     float zoom = 1;
42
43     Vector3 prevPos;
44 };
45
```

11.16 CParticleEmitter.h File Reference

Allows a entity to emit particles.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/CComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Entities/CParticle.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Math/Math.h"
#include <vector>
```

Classes

- class CParticleEmitter

11.16.1 Detailed Description

Allows a entity to emit particles.

Author

> Luke Whiting

Date

> May 2022

11.17 CParticleEmitter.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1 /********************************************************************/
8 #pragma once
9 #include "Cerberus/Core/CComponent.h"
10 #include "Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h"
11 #include "Cerberus/Core/Entities/CParticle.h"
12 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Math/Math.h"
13 #include <vector>
14
15 class CParticleEmitter : public CComponent
16 {
17 public:
18     CParticleEmitter();
19     ~CParticleEmitter();
20
21     void SetTexture(const std::string& path);
22     void SetSize(const int size);
23
24     void UseRandomDirection(bool toggle, const Vector3 min, const Vector3 max);
25     void UseRandomVelocity(bool toggle, const float min, const float max);
26     void UseRandomLifetime(bool toggle, const float min, const float max);
27
28     void SetDirection(const Vector3 dir);
29     Vector3 GetDirection();
30
31     void SetVelocity(const float velo);
32     float GetVelocity();
33
34     void SetLifetime(const float life);
35     float GetLifetime();
36
37     void Start();
```

```
38     void Stop();
39
40     //Updated automatically every single frame
41     virtual void Update(float deltaTime);
42     virtual void Draw(struct ID3D11DeviceContext* context, const XMFLOAT4X4& parentMat, ConstantBuffer
       cb, ID3D11Buffer* constantBuffer);
43
44 private:
45
46     std::vector<CParticle*> particles;
47     bool emit;
48
49
50     // Set Overall Variables.
51     Vector3 overallDirection;
52     float overallVelocity;
53     float overallLifetime;
54     std::string overallTexturePath;
55
56     // Random Variables
57     bool useRandDir;
58     bool useRandVelo;
59     bool useRandLife;
60
61     Vector3 randDirMin;
62     Vector3 randDirMax;
63
64     float randVeloMin;
65     float randVeloMax;
66
67     float randLifeMin;
68     float randLifeMax;
69 };
70
```

11.18   CRigidBodyComponent.cpp File Reference

Adds basic rigid body physics to a entity.

```
#include "CRigidBodyComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h"
```

11.18.1   Detailed Description

Adds basic rigid body physics to a entity.

Author

Luke Whiting

Date

Jan 2022

11.19 CRigidBodyComponent.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus/Core/CComponent.h"
3 class CRigidBodyComponent : public CComponent
4 {
5 public:
6     CRigidBodyComponent();
7     virtual ~CRigidBodyComponent();
8
9     virtual void Update(float deltaTime);
10     virtual void Draw(struct ID3D11DeviceContext* context, const XMFLOAT4X4& parentMat, ConstantBuffer
      cb, ID3D11Buffer* constantBuffer)
11     {
12         UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(context);
13         UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(parentMat);
14         UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(cb);
15         UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(constantBuffer);
16     };
17
18     void SetVelocity(const Vector3& velo);
19     Vector3& GetVelocity();
20
21     void SetAcceleration(const Vector3& accel);
22     Vector3& GetAcceleration();
23
24 private:
25     float damping;
26     Vector3 acceleration;
27     Vector3 velocity;
28 };
29
```

11.20 CSpriteComponent.h File Reference

A component for loading and displaying a 2D texture in world space as part of CEntity.

```
#include "Cerberus\Core\CComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Structs\CMesh.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Structs\CTexture.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Structs\CMaterial.h"
```

Classes

- class CSpriteComponent

    A component for loading and displaying a 2D texture in world space as part of CEntity.

11.20.1 Detailed Description

A component for loading and displaying a 2D texture in world space as part of CEntity.

Author

Arrien Bidmead

Date

January 2022

11.21 CSpriteComponent.h

```cpp
1  /************************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include "Cerberus\Core\CComponent.h"
11 #include "Cerberus\Core\Structs\CMesh.h"
12 #include "Cerberus\Core\Structs\CTexture.h"
13 #include "Cerberus\Core\Structs\CMaterial.h"
14
18 class CSpriteComponent : public CComponent
19 {
20     CMesh* mesh = nullptr;
21     CMaterial* material = nullptr;
22     CTexture* texture = nullptr;
23
24     XMUINT2 renderRect;
25     XMFLOAT2 textureOffset = { 0,0 };
26     XMUINT2 spriteSize;
27     XMFLOAT4 tint = { 0,0,0,0 };
28
29 public:
30
35     virtual void SetRenderRect(const XMUINT2& newSize);
36
42     void SetTextureOffset(const XMFLOAT2& newOffset);
43
48     virtual void SetSpriteSize(const XMUINT2& newSize) { spriteSize = newSize; };
49
53     void SetTint(const XMFLOAT4& newTint);
54
55     virtual void SetUseTranslucency(const bool& newTranslucency) override;
56
61     HRESULT LoadTexture(const std::string& filePath);
62
67     HRESULT LoadTextureWIC(const std::string& filePath);
68
69     const XMUINT2& GetRenderRect() const { return renderRect; };
70     const XMFLOAT2& GetTextureOffset() const { return textureOffset; };
71     const XMUINT2& GetSpriteSize() const { return spriteSize; };
72     const XMFLOAT4& GetTint() const { return tint; };
73     const XMUINT2& GetTextureSize() const { if (texture != nullptr) return texture->textureSize; else
       return { 0,0 }; };
74     virtual XMFLOAT4X4 GetTransform() override;
75
76     CSpriteComponent();
77     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
78     virtual void Draw(ID3D11DeviceContext* context, const XMFLOAT4X4& parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb,
       ID3D11Buffer* constantBuffer) override;
79     virtual ~CSpriteComponent();
80 };
```

11.22 CTextRenderComponent.h File Reference

A component for rendering text to the screen from a sprite-sheet.

```cpp
#include "Cerberus\Core\Components\CSpriteComponent.h"
```

Classes

- class CTextRenderComponent

    A component for rendering text to the screen from a sprite-sheet.

Enumerations

- enum class TextJustification { **Right** , **Center** , **Left** }

    An enum for how text will be justified relative to the component origin.

11.22.1   Detailed Description

A component for rendering text to the screen from a sprite-sheet.

Author

　　Arrien Bidmead

Date

　　January 2022

11.22.2   Enumeration Type Documentation

11.22.2.1   TextJustification

```
enum class TextJustification  [strong]
```

An enum for how text will be justified relative to the component origin.

Like in MSWord where right justified text is defualt.

11.23   CTextRenderComponent.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)
```
1  /*******************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include "Cerberus\Core\Components\CSpriteComponent.h"
11
16 enum class TextJustification
17 {
18      Right, Center, Left
19 };
20
24 class CTextRenderComponent : public CComponent
25 {
26      std::string text = "";
27      std::string font = "Resources/Engine/font.png";
28      std::vector<CSpriteComponent*> sprites;
29      XMUINT2 characterSize = { 7,7 };
30      XMUINT2 characterDrawSize = { 14,14 };
31      unsigned short reserveSpriteCount = 16;
32      unsigned short usedSpriteCount = 0;
33      TextJustification justification = TextJustification::Center;
34      unsigned short spriteSheetColumns = 16;
35
36 public:
40      HRESULT SetFont(std::string filePath);
41
45      void SetText(std::string newText);
46
51      void SetReserveCount(unsigned short newReserveCount);
52
58      void SetJustification(TextJustification newJustification);
59
65      void SetCharacterSize(XMUINT2 newSize);
66
70      void SetCharacterDrawSize(XMUINT2 newSize);
71
77      void SetSpriteSheetColumnsCount(unsigned short newColumnsCount);
78
```

```
79      const std::string& GetText() const { return text; };
80      const unsigned short& GetReserveCount() const { return reserveSpriteCount; };
81      const XMUINT2& GetCharacterSize() const { return characterSize; };
82      const XMUINT2& GetCharacterDrawSize() const { return characterDrawSize; };
83      const unsigned short& SetSpriteSheetColumnsCount() const { return spriteSheetColumns; };
84
85      CTextRenderComponent();
86      virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
87      virtual void Draw(ID3D11DeviceContext* context, const XMFLOAT4X4& parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb,
        ID3D11Buffer* constantBuffer) override;
88      virtual ~CTextRenderComponent();
89 };
90
```

11.24 Engine.h

```
1 #pragma once
2
3 #include <windows.h>
4 #include <windowsx.h>
5 #include <d3d11_1.h>
6 #include <d3dcompiler.h>
7 #include <directxmath.h>
8 #include <directxcolors.h>
9 #include <DirectXCollision.h>
10 #include <vector>
11 #include <iostream>
12
13 #include "Cerberus\Dependencies\Microsoft\DDSTextureLoader.h"
14
15 #pragma warning(push)
16 //Disabled Warnings that reside in external libraries.
17 #pragma warning( disable : 26812 )
18 #include "Cerberus\Dependencies\Microsoft/WICTextureLoader.h"
19 #pragma warning(pop)
20
21
22 #include "Cerberus\Dependencies\IMGUI/imgui.h"
23 #include "Cerberus\Dependencies\IMGUI/imgui_impl_dx11.h"
24 #include "Cerberus\Dependencies\IMGUI/imgui_impl_win32.h"
25
26 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
27 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/InputManager/InputManager.h"
28 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/EntityManager.h"
29
30 #include "Cerberus\Core\Structs\structures.h"
31 #include "Cerberus\Resource.h"
32
33 #define PI 3.14159
34 #define DEG2RAD PI / 180
35 #define RAD2DEG 180 / PI
36
37 #define NAME_OF( v ) #v
38
39 class CEntity;
40 class CCameraComponent;
41
42 struct Engine
43 {
44      static bool Start(HINSTANCE hInstance, int nCmdShow, WNDPROC wndProc);
45
46      static void RenderUpdateLoop();
47
48      static LRESULT ReadMessage(HWND hWnd, UINT message, WPARAM wParam, LPARAM lParam);
49
50      static void Stop();
51
52      static void SetRenderCamera(CCameraComponent* cam);
53
54      // Returns all entities of provided type that exist in the engine.
55      template<class T>
56      static std::vector<T*> GetEntityOfType()
57      {
58          std::vector<T*> outputVector;
59
60          for (size_t i = 0; i < EntityManager::GetEntitiesVector()->size(); i++)
61          {
62              T* e = dynamic_cast<T*>(EntityManager::GetEntitiesVector()->at(i));
63              if (e != nullptr)
64              {
65                  outputVector.push_back(e);
66              }
67          }
```

```
68
69        return outputVector;
70    };
71
72    static void DestroyEntity(CEntity* targetEntity);
73
74    template<class T>
75    // Creates a entity, adds it to drawables and returns it back.
76    static T* CreateEntity()
77    {
78        CEntity* temp = new T();
79        EntityManager::AddEntity(temp);
80        return (T*)temp;
81    };
82
83    // Window and Instance.
84    static HINSTANCE instanceHandle;
85    static HWND windowHandle;
86    static unsigned int windowWidth;
87    static unsigned int windowHeight;
88
89    // Direct3D.
90    static D3D_DRIVER_TYPE driverType;
91    static D3D_FEATURE_LEVEL featureLevel;
92    static ID3D11Device* device;
93    static ID3D11DeviceContext* deviceContext;
94
95    static XMMATRIX projMatrixUI;
96
97    static bool paused;
98 };
```

11.25   CParticle.cpp File Reference

A helper class for the ParticleEmitter, encapsulates a singluar particle that is emitted.

```
#include "CParticle.h"
```

11.25.1   Detailed Description

A helper class for the ParticleEmitter, encapsulates a singluar particle that is emitted.

Author

Luke Whiting

Date

May 2022

11.26   CParticle.h

```
1 /****************************************************************/
8 #pragma once
9 #include "Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h"
10 #include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CSpriteComponent.h"
11 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Vector3.h"
12
13 class CParticle : public CEntity
14 {
15 public:
16    CParticle();
17    ~CParticle();
18
19    virtual void Update(float deltaTime);
```

```
20     void Draw(ID3D11DeviceContext* context, const XMFLOAT4X4& parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb, ID3D11Buffer*
       constantBuffer);
21
22     void SetLifetime(const float life);
23     float GetLifetime();
24
25     void SetVelocity(const float velo);
26     float GetVelocity();
27
28     void SetDirection(const Vector3 dir);
29     Vector3 GetDirection();
30
31     CSpriteComponent* getSpriteComponent();
32
33 private:
34     CSpriteComponent* sprite;
35     Vector3 direction;
36     float lifetime;
37     float velocity;
38 };
39
```

11.27 CGridCursor.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
3
4 class CGridCursor :
5     public CEntity
6 {
7 public:
8     CGridCursor();
9
10     class CSpriteComponent* activeCellSprite = nullptr;
11
12
13
14     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
15
16     void UpdateSize(int X, int Y);
17
18     Vector3 Offset;
19     Vector3 Offset_Start;
20     Vector3 Offset_End;
21
22     bool screenMoved;
23
24
25
26     bool cellInspectingEntity;
27
28
29
30     bool cellSelected;
31     Vector3 selectedCell_1;
32     bool wasMouseReleased;
33
34     class CCameraComponent* camera;
35
36 };
37
```

11.28 CTile.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
3 #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
4 #include "Cerberus\WorldConstants.h"
5
6 enum class TileType
7 {
8     Floor,
9     Wall,
10     Door
11
12 };
13
14 class CTile : public CEntity
15 {
```

```
16 public:
17     CTile();
18     CTile(int TileID, Vector3 Position);
19     class CSpriteComponent* sprite = nullptr;
20     class CSpriteComponent* debugSprite = nullptr;
21
22
23
24     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
25     virtual ~CTile();
26
27
28
29
30     void ChangeTileID(CellID TileID);
31     void ChangeTileID(int ID)
32     {
33         ChangeTileID(static_cast<CellID>(ID));
34     }
35     int GetTileID() { return tileId; }
36
37
38
39     std::vector<int> GetConnectedTiles() { return connectedTiles; }
40
41
42     void AddConnectedTile(int Tile) { connectedTiles.push_back(Tile); }
43
44
45     void SetNavID(int ID) { navId = ID; }
46
47     int GetNavID() { return navId; }
48
49     bool IsWalkable() { return isWalkable; }
50
51
52
53     void SetDebugMode(bool newState);
54
55     void UpdateDebugRender();
56
57 protected:
58
59     //Returns the tile's type, whether it be a walkable floor, a wall or a door.
60     TileType GetTileType() { return tileStatus; }
61
62
63 private:
64
65     bool debugMode = false;
66
67     bool isWalkable = false;
68
69     void SetRenderData(int X, int Y);
70
71
72
73
74     TileType tileStatus = TileType::Floor;
75
76     int tileId = -1;
77
78     int navId = -1;
79
80     std::vector<int> connectedTiles;
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88 };
89
```

11.29 CWorld.h

```
1 #pragma once
2
3 #include <string>
4 #include <vector>
5 #include "CTile.h"
6
```

```
7  #include "Cerberus\WorldConstants.h"
8
9
10 #include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/AI/AlarmEnemy.h"
11 #include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/AI/GruntEnemy.h"
12 #include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/AI/DogEnemy.h"
13 #include "Cerberus\Dependencies\NlohmannJson\json.hpp"
14
15 using json = nlohmann::json;
16
17 class CWorld
18 {
19
20 public:
21     CWorld();
22     CWorld(int Slot);
23
24     int GetMapSlot() { return mapSlot; }
25
26
27
28     virtual void LoadWorld(int Slot);
29
30     //Extendable function, primarily used to setup unique level specific requirements, one of these
        things would be the editor peripheral
31     virtual void SetupWorld();
32
33     virtual void UnloadWorld();
34
35
36
37     virtual void ReloadWorld();
38
39     virtual void DestroyWorld();
40
41
42
43
44     //A List of all tiles in the scene
45     //std::vector<Tile*> tileList;
46
47
48
49     // TODO- Add collision collector
50     CTile* GetTileByID(int ID) { return tileContainer[ID]; }
51
52     std::vector<CTile*> GetAllWalkableTiles();
53
54     std::vector<CTile*> GetAllObstacleTiles();
55
56     void BuildNavigationGrid();
57
58     void AddEntityToList(class CEntity* NewEntity) { EntityList.push_back(NewEntity); }
59
60 protected:
61
62
63
64     virtual void LoadEntities(int Slot);
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73 protected:
74
75
76
77     int mapSize =
78         mapScale * mapScale;
79
80
81
82     //std::map<Vector3, CTile*> tileContainer;
83
84     CTile* tileContainer[mapScale * mapScale];
85
86
87     //Function that loads entities based on slot, You can change the entities in each slot inside the cpp
88     //static void LoadEntity(int Slot, Vector3 Position);
89
90     //This function should only be used when Loading / Reloading the scene.
91
92
```

```
93
94      //This is a list of entities loaded in with the level data. This should not be touched outside of
        Loading / Reloading
95      //std::vector<CT_EntityData> storedEntities;
96
97
98      //List of entities spawned in by this class, used for deconstruction.
99      //static std::vector<class CEntity*> entityList;
100
101 protected:
102
103        Vector3 IndexToGrid(int ID);
104        int GridToIndex(Vector2 Position);
105
106
107
108        //The slot that the current map is tied to.
109        int mapSlot;
110
111        std::vector<CEntity*> EntityList;
112
113
114      Vector2 StartPos;
115
116
117
118 };
119
120
121
122
```

11.30   CWorld_Edit.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "CWorld.h"
3 #include "Cerberus\Tools\CT_EditorEntity.h"
4
5
6 struct CellData
7 {
8      int id;
9      CellType type;
10 };
11
12 enum class EditOperationMode
13 {
14      None, Additive, Subtractive, Additive_Single, Subtractive_Single,Move_Entity ,EnemyEntity, Waypoints,
        WeaponHolder
15 };
16
17 struct PropData
18 {
19      std::string propName;
20      Vector2 collisionData;
21      Vector2 atlasSize;
22 };
23
24 class CWorld_Editable : public CWorld
25 {
26
27
28 public:
29
30
31
32      EditOperationMode GetOperationMode() { return operationType; }
33
34      //Set the current operation mode
35      void SetOperationMode(EditOperationMode mode);
36      void SetEntityID(int ID) { selectedEntityID = ID; }
37
38      //Adds a cell to the Queue, once the queue is full (2 Cells) the grid will perform a edit operation;
39      void QueueCell(Vector2 Cell);
40
41      //Sets the lock-State to the input parameter
42      void ToggleCellQueueLock(bool setLock) { isQueueLocked = setLock; }
43
44      //Clears the Cell edit queue
45      void ClearQueue();
46
47      void PerformOperation(Vector2 A, Vector2 B);
48
```

```
49      //Public wrapper for clear space, clears the queue.
50       void PerformOperation_ClearSpace();
51
52      //Loads the world and initialises TileData
53       virtual void LoadWorld(int Slot) override;
54       virtual void UnloadWorld() override;
55       virtual void SetupWorld();
56
57      //Save the current tile data to a file
58       void SaveWorld(int Slot);
59      //Run edit operations currently inside of the function. Automatically save afterwards.
60       void EditWorld(int Slot);
61
62      //Initialises the tileset to empty
63       void NewWorld(int Slot);
64
65
66       void ToggleDebugMode(bool isDebug);
67
68       void UpdateEditorViewport();
69
70
71
72
73       EditorEntityType GetInspectedItemType();
74       CT_EditorEntity* GetInspectedItem_Standard() { return inspectedEntity; }
75       class CT_EditorEntity_Enemy* GetInspectedItem_Enemy() { return
        static_cast<CT_EditorEntity_Enemy*>(inspectedEntity); }
76       CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint* GetInspectedItem_Waypoint() { return
        static_cast<CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint*>(inspectedEntity); }
77       CT_EditorEntity_WeaponHolder* GetInspectedItem_WeaponHolder() { return
        static_cast<CT_EditorEntity_WeaponHolder*>(inspectedEntity); }
78
79      void ShouldInspectEntity(Vector2 MousePos);
80
81      void MoveSelectedEntity(Vector3 Position);
82
83      void RemoveSelectedEntity();
84 protected:
85
86
87
88      //Wrapper function for BoxOperation, Sets space to be unwalkable
89       void AdditiveBox(Vector2 A, Vector2 B);
90
91      //Wrapper function for BoxOperation, Sets space to be walkable
92       void SubtractiveBox(Vector2 A, Vector2 B);
93
94      //Wrapper function for BoxOperation, Sets space to be unwalkable
95       void AdditiveBox_Scale(Vector2 A, Vector2 B);
96
97      //Wrapper function for BoxOperation, Sets space to be walkable
98       void SubtractiveBox_Scale(Vector2 A, Vector2 B);
99
100      //Clears the grid and sets all to empty
101       void ClearSpace();
102
103       void Additive_Cell(Vector2 A);
104
105       void Subtractive_Cell(Vector2 A);
106
107      //Add Enemy enetity to the map
108       void AddEditorEntity_EnemyCharacter(Vector2 Position, int Slot);
109
110       void AddEditorEntity_Decoration(Vector2 Position, int Slot);
111
112       void AddEditorEntity_Waypoint(Vector2 Position);
113
114       void AddEditorEntity_Prop(int Slot);
115
116       void AddEditorEntity_WeaponHolder(Vector2 Position);
117
118
119       void GeneratePropList();
120
121 private:
122
123      //Performs an operation on the grid, drawing a retangular shape based on the two provided
        coordinates.
124       void BoxOperation(Vector2 A, Vector2 B, int TileID);
125
126      //Generates the grid based on the current tile data state.
127       void GenerateTileMap();
128
129      //Sets any corner that qualifies as an edge to an Edge
130       bool SetCorner(Vector2 Position);
131
```

```
132
133
134
135
136
137
138     CellData tileData[mapScale * mapScale];
139
140    //CellType CellList[mapScale * mapScale];
141
142
143    //Is the selected tile adjacent to a walkable tile
144     bool IsFloorAdjacent(Vector2 Position);
145
146
147    //Is the Tile at provided position equal to the provided Type
148     bool IsTile(Vector2 Position, CellType Type)
149    {
150         return tileData[GridToIndex(Position)].type == Type;
151    }
152
153    // the Tile at the provided position the equivalent to wall. (Edge/InnerCorner/OuterCorner)
154     bool IsEdge(Vector2 Pos)
155    {
156         return (tileData[GridToIndex(Pos)].type == CellType::Edge || tileData[GridToIndex(Pos)].type ==
      CellType::OuterCorner || tileData[GridToIndex(Pos)].type == CellType::InnerCorner);
157    }
158
159    //Returns total amount of the given type of tile adjacent to the given tile.
160     int GetTotalAdjacentsOfType(Vector2 Pos, CellType AdjacentType);
161
162
163    //Gets the direction of adjacent tiles that match the given type.
164    // 2 = Both sides
165    // 1 = positive direction
166    // -1 = negative direction
167     Vector2 FindAdjacents(Vector2 Pos, CellType ID);
168
169    //Same as standard version but only returns the results for adjacent walls
170     Vector2 FindAdjacentEdges(Vector2 Pos);
171
172    //Gets adjacent diagonal tiles
173    //Only only returns the first result
174     Vector2 FindFloorAdjacentDiagonal(Vector2 Position);
175
176     bool IsTileOccupied(Vector2 Pos);
177
178
179
180 private:
181
182
183    //Current edit mode
184     EditOperationMode operationType;
185
186    //Cached position for the current edit operation
187     Vector2 editOrigin;
188
189
190    //Whether or not an operation is taking place
191     bool selectedCell;
192
193    //Whether or not any edit operations can be performed
194     bool isQueueLocked;
195
196     //main editor viewport
197     class CT_EditorMain* editorViewport;
198
199     //The ID of the selected entity brush, used to place entities from the content panel
200     int selectedEntityID;
201
202     //The entity currently being inspected
203     CT_EditorEntity* inspectedEntity;
204
205     //Total number of enemy entnties used for saving
206     int totalEnemyEntities;
207     //Total number of enemy entities used for saving
208     int totalPropEntities;
209
210     class CT_EditorEntity* playerStartEntity;
211
212     //Full list of all editor entities
213     std::vector<class CT_EditorEntity*> editorEntityList;
214
215 };
216
```

11.31 IInputable.h

```
1 #pragma once
2
3 class IInputable
4 {
5 public:
6     virtual void PressedHorizontal(int dir, float deltaTime) = 0;
7     virtual void PressedVertical (int dir, float deltaTime) = 0;
8     virtual void PressedInteract() = 0;
9     virtual void PressedDrop() = 0;
10    virtual void Attack() = 0;
11    virtual void PressedUse() = 0;
12 };
```

11.32 CCamera.h File Reference

Class for storing all camera information needed for rendering.

```
#include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h"
```

Classes

- class CCamera

11.32.1 Detailed Description

Class for storing all camera information needed for rendering.

Author

Arrien Bidmead

Date

January 2022

11.33 CCamera.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1 /*******************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10 #include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
11 #include "Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h"
12
13 class CCamera : public CEntity
14 {
15 public:
16     CCamera() {};
17     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) { UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(deltaTime); };
18 };
```

11.34 CMaterial.h File Reference

Holds the directx stuff for uploading sprite specific data to the shader.

```
#include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
```

Classes

- struct _Material
- struct MaterialPropertiesConstantBuffer
- struct CMaterial

    Holds the directx stuff for uploading sprite specific data to the shader.

11.34.1 Detailed Description

Holds the directx stuff for uploading sprite specific data to the shader.

Author

Arrien Bidmead

Date

January 2022

11.35 CMaterial.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /*******************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
11
12 struct _Material
13 {
14     _Material()
15         : UseTexture(false)
16         , textureSize(0, 0)
17         , textureRect(0, 0)
18         , textureOffset(0, 0)
19         , tint(0, 0, 0, 0)
20         , padding2()
21         , padding1()
22         , translucent(false)
23     {}
24
25     int        UseTexture;
26     float      padding1[3];
27
28     XMUINT2    textureSize;
29     XMUINT2    textureRect;
30
31     XMFLOAT2   textureOffset;
32     int        translucent;
33     float      padding2;
34
35     XMFLOAT4   tint;
36 };
37
38 struct MaterialPropertiesConstantBuffer
39 {
40     _Material   Material;
```

```
41 };
42
46 struct CMaterial
47 {
48      MaterialPropertiesConstantBuffer material;
49      ID3D11Buffer* materialConstantBuffer = nullptr;
50
51      bool loaded = false;
52
53      CMaterial();
54      HRESULT CreateMaterial(XMUINT2 texSize);
55      void UpdateMaterial();
56      ~CMaterial();
57 };
58
```

11.36   CMesh.h File Reference

Holds all information about a mesh for use by CSpriteComponent.

```
#include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
```

Classes

- struct SimpleVertex
- struct CMesh

  Holds all information about a mesh for use by CSpriteComponent.

11.36.1   Detailed Description

Holds all information about a mesh for use by CSpriteComponent.

Author

Arrien Bidmead

Date

January 2022

11.37   CMesh.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1 /*******************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10 #include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
11
12 struct SimpleVertex
13 {
14      XMFLOAT3 Pos;
15      XMFLOAT2 TexCoord;
16 };
17
22 struct CMesh
23 {
24      ID3D11Buffer* vertexBuffer;
25      ID3D11Buffer* indexBuffer;
26
27      bool loaded = false;
28
29      CMesh();
30      HRESULT LoadMesh();
31      ~CMesh();
32 };
33
```

11.38 CTexture.h File Reference

Holds all information about a texture for use by CSpriteComponent.

```
#include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
```

Classes

- struct CTexture

  Holds all information about a texture for use by CSpriteComponent.

11.38.1 Detailed Description

Holds all information about a texture for use by CSpriteComponent.

Author

Arrien Bidmead

Date

January 2022

11.39 CTexture.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /*******************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
11
16 struct CTexture
17 {
18     XMUINT2 textureSize = {0,0};
19
20     ID3D11ShaderResourceView* textureResourceView;
21     ID3D11SamplerState* samplerLinear;
22     bool loaded = false;
23
24     CTexture();
25     HRESULT LoadTextureDDS(std::string filePath);
26     HRESULT LoadTextureWIC(std::string filename);
27     ~CTexture();
28 };
```

11.40 structures.h

```
1  #pragma once
2
3  using namespace DirectX;
4
5  //----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
6  // Structures
7  //----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
8
9  struct ConstantBuffer
10 {
11     XMMATRIX mWorld;
12     XMMATRIX mView;
13     XMMATRIX mProjection;
14     XMFLOAT4 vOutputColor;
15 };
```

11.41 CWidget.cpp File Reference

Base class for all UI widgets.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget.h"
```

11.41.1 Detailed Description

Base class for all UI widgets.

Handles parenting operations

Author

Samuel Elliot Jackson

Date

May 2022

11.42 CWidget.h

```
1  #pragma once
2  #include "Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h"
3  class CWidget :
4      public CEntity
5  {
6  public:
7
8      CWidget();
9
10     CWidget* GetParent() { return parentWidget; }
11
12     const std::vector<CWidget*> GetChildren() { return childWidgets; }
13
14
15     virtual void SetWidgetTransform(Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, int ZOrder);
16
17     virtual void SetVisibility(bool IsVisible);
18
19     void AddChild(CWidget* NewChild);
20
21     void RemoveAllChildren();
22
23
24      void UpdateWidgetOrigin(Vector3 Pos);
25
26  private:
27     CWidget* parentWidget;
28
29     std::vector<CWidget*> childWidgets;
30
31  protected:
32     bool WidgetIsVisible = true;
33
34  };
35
```

11.43 CWidget_Button.cpp File Reference

Button Widget class, provides all functionality for buttons and allows to functions to be bound to button events.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Button.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CSpriteComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CTextRenderComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Canvas.h"
```

11.43.1 Detailed Description

Button Widget class, provides all functionality for buttons and allows to functions to be bound to button events.

Author

Samuel Elliot Jackson

Date

May 2022

11.44 CWidget_Button.h

```cpp
1  /*******************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget.h"
10 #include <functional>
11
12 class CWidget_Button :
13     public CWidget
14 {
15 public:
16
17     CWidget_Button();
18
19
25     void SetText(std::string TextBody);
31     void SetButtonSize(Vector2 Size);
37     void SetTexture(std::string filePath);
38
46     virtual void SetWidgetTransform(Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, int ZOrder);
47
48
49     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
50
55     virtual void OnButtonPressed();
56     virtual void OnButtonReleased();
57
58     virtual void OnButtonHoverStart();
59     virtual void OnButtonHoverEnd();
60
61
62     virtual void SetVisibility(bool IsVisible);
63
64     void IsButtonFocused(Vector2 mPos);
65     void ButtonPressed(bool buttonPressed);
66
72     void Bind_OnButtonPressed(std::function<void()> functionToBind) { ButtonPressedBind = functionToBind;
       }
78     void Bind_OnButtonReleased(std::function<void()> functionToBind) { ButtonReleasedBind =
       functionToBind; }
84     void Bind_HoverStart(std::function<void()> functionToBind) { HoverStartBind = functionToBind; }
90     void Bind_HoverEnd(std::function<void()> functionToBind) { ButtonReleasedBind = functionToBind; }
91
92     class CSpriteComponent* GetSprite() { return sprite; }
93     class CTextRenderComponent* GetText() { return textRenderer; }
94
95     bool ButtonHasFocus() { return hasFocus; }
96
97
98 private:
99
100    Vector2 spriteSize;
101
102    std::function<void()> HoverStartBind;
103    std::function<void()> HoverEndBind;
104
105    std::function<void()> ButtonPressedBind;
106    std::function<void()> ButtonReleasedBind;
107
108
109    int buttonSlot;
110    bool hasFocus;
111
112    bool ButtonHeld = false;
```

```
113
114     class CWidget_Canvas* owningCanvas;
115
116     class CSpriteComponent* sprite = nullptr;
117     class CTextRenderComponent* textRenderer = nullptr;
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125 };
126
```

11.45   CWidget_Canvas.h File Reference

Main container for all widget classes.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget.h"
#include <functional>
#include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CSpriteComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Components//CTextRenderComponent.h"
```

Classes

- class CWidget_Canvas

11.45.1   Detailed Description

Main container for all widget classes.

If a widget is being used it should be instantiated through this object first. This enables easy access and tidy management.

Author

Samuel Elliot Jackson

Date

May 2022

11.46 CWidget_Canvas.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)
```
1 /********************************************************************/
8 #pragma once
9 #include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget.h"
10 #include <functional>
11 #include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CSpriteComponent.h"
12 #include "Cerberus/Core/Components//CTextRenderComponent.h"
13 class CWidget_Canvas :
14     public CWidget
15 {
16
17
18 public:
19
20     CWidget_Canvas();
21
22
27     virtual void InitialiseCanvas();
28
29     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
30
36     Vector2 GetMousePosition();
37
38
42     class CWidget_Button* CreateButton(Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, std::string& ButtonName, int
     ZOrder);
46     class CWidget_Image* CreateImage(Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, int ZOrder);
50     class CWidget_Text* CreateText(Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, int ZOrder, std::string& Text);
51
52
58     virtual void SetVisibility(bool IsVisible);
59
60
61
62
63 protected:
64
68     std::vector<class CWidget_Button*> buttonList;
69
70     bool mouseReleased;
71     bool mousePressed;
72
73 };
74
```

11.47 CWidget_Image.h File Reference

Image widget class.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget.h"
```

Classes

- class CWidget_Image

11.47.1 Detailed Description

Image widget class.

Author

Samuel Elliot Jackson

Date

May 2022

11.48   CWidget_Image.h

```
1  /*******************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget.h"
10 class CWidget_Image :
11     public CWidget
12 {
13
14
15 public:
16     CWidget_Image();
17
18
19
20
21     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
22
30     virtual void SetWidgetTransform(Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, int ZOrder);
31
32     class CSpriteComponent* GetSprite() { return sprite; }
33     class CTextRenderComponent* GetText() { return textRenderer; }
34
35     void SetSpriteData(Vector2 SpriteSize, std::string filePath);
36
37     virtual void SetVisibility(bool IsVisible);
38
39 protected:
40
41     class CSpriteComponent* sprite = nullptr;
42
43     class CTextRenderComponent* textRenderer = nullptr;
44
45
46 };
47
```

11.49   CWidget_Text.h

```
1  #pragma once
2  #include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget.h"
3  class CWidget_Text : public CWidget
4  {
5  public:
6     CWidget_Text();
7
8     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
9
10     virtual void SetWidgetTransform(Vector2 Position, Vector2 Anchor, int ZOrder);
11
12     virtual void SetVisibility(bool IsVisible);
13
14     class CTextRenderComponent* GetText() { return textRenderer; }
15
16
17 protected:
18
19     class CTextRenderComponent* textRenderer = nullptr;
20 };
21
```

11.50   AssetManager.h File Reference

A asset manager that holds assets to be retreived.

```
#include "Cerberus\Core\Structs\CMesh.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Structs\CTexture.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Audio/CAudio.h"
#include <string>
#include <sstream>
#include <map>
```

Classes

- class AssetManager

11.50.1 Detailed Description

A asset manager that holds assets to be retreived.

This avoids the overhead of making duplicate assets across the program.

Author

Luke Whiting.

Date

May 2022

11.51 AssetManager.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /*******************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include "Cerberus\Core\Structs\CMesh.h"
11 #include "Cerberus\Core\Structs\CTexture.h"
12 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Audio/CAudio.h"
13 #include <string>
14 #include <sstream>
15 #include <map>
16
17 class AssetManager
18 {
19 public:
20     static CMesh* AddMesh(std::string meshID, CMesh* mesh);
21     static CMesh* GetMesh(std::string meshID);
22     static CMesh* GetDefaultMesh();
23     static CTexture* GetTexture(std::string texturePath);
24     static CTexture* GetTextureWIC(std::string texturePath);
25     static CAudio* AddAudio(std::string audioPath, CAudio* audio);
26     static CAudio* GetAudio(std::string audioPath);
27     static void RemoveAudio(std::string audioPath);
28
29     static void Destroy();
30
31 private:
32     static std::map<std::string, CMesh*> meshes;
33     static std::map<std::string, CTexture*> textures;
34     static std::map<std::string, CAudio*> audios;
35 };
36
```

11.52 AudioController.h File Reference

Internal Audio Controller for the engine.

```
#include "Cerberus/Dependencies/FMOD/api/core/inc/fmod.hpp"
#include "Cerberus/Dependencies/FMOD/api/core/inc/fmod_errors.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/AssetManager/AssetManager.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Audio/CEmitter.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\CTransform.h"
```

Classes

- class AudioController

11.52.1 Detailed Description

Internal Audio Controller for the engine.

Author

Luke Whiting

Date

Jan 2022

11.53 AudioController.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```cpp
1 /********************************************************************/
8 #pragma once
9
10 #pragma warning(push)
11 //Disabled Warnings that reside in external libraries.
12 #pragma warning( disable : 4505 )
13 #pragma warning( disable : 26812 )
14 #include "Cerberus/Dependencies/FMOD/api/core/inc/fmod.hpp"
15 #include "Cerberus/Dependencies/FMOD/api/core/inc/fmod_errors.h"
16 #pragma warning(pop)
17
18 #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
19 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
20 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/AssetManager/AssetManager.h"
21 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Audio/CEmitter.h"
22 #include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
23 #include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\CTransform.h"
24
25 class AudioController
26 {
27 public:
28     static void Initialize();
29     static void Shutdown();
30
31     static CAudio* LoadAudio(const std::string& path);
32     static bool PlayAudio(const std::string& path);
33     static bool PlayAudio(const std::string& path, bool loop);
34     static bool StopAudio(const std::string& path);
35     static bool DestroyAudio(const std::string& path);
36
37     static void Update(float deltaTime);
38
39     static std::vector<CEmitter*> GetAllEmittersWithinRange(Vector3 position, bool checkIfPlaying);
40     static bool AddEmitter(CEmitter* emitter);
41     static bool RemoveEmitter(CEmitter* emitter);
42
43     static void SetMaxVolumeForEmitterType(const float volume,EMITTERTYPE type);
44
45     static bool AddListener(CTransform* listenerPos);
46
47 private:
48     static FMOD::System* FMODSystem;
49     static std::vector<CEmitter*> emitters;
50     static CTransform* listenerTransform;
51 };
52
```

11.54 CAudio.h File Reference

Helper class that encapsulates audio parameters for the audio system.

```
#include "Cerberus/Dependencies/FMOD/api/core/inc/fmod.hpp"
```

Classes

- class CAudio

11.54.1 Detailed Description

Helper class that encapsulates audio parameters for the audio system.

Used to de-couple FMOD from the audio system.

Author

Luke Whiting

Date

Jan 2022

11.55 CAudio.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /*********************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "Cerberus/Dependencies/FMOD/api/core/inc/fmod.hpp"
10 class CAudio
11 {
12 public:
13     CAudio(std::string path, FMOD::Sound* sound, FMOD::ChannelGroup* group) : sound(sound), group(group),
       channel(nullptr), maxVolume(100) {};
14     CAudio(std::string path, FMOD::Sound* sound, FMOD::ChannelGroup* group, FMOD::Channel* chanel) :
       path(path), sound(sound), group(group), channel(chanel), maxVolume(100) {};
15     std::string path;
16     FMOD::Sound* sound;
17     FMOD::ChannelGroup* group;
18     FMOD::Channel* channel;
19     float maxVolume;
20 };
```

11.56 CEmitter.h File Reference

A helper class to help encapsulate emitters that can be used by the audio system.

```
#include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Audio/CAudio.h"
```

Classes

- class CEmitter

Enumerations

- enum class **EMITTERTYPE** { **SFX** = 0 , **AMBIENT** , **ALL** }

11.56.1 Detailed Description

A helper class to help encapsulate emitters that can be used by the audio system.

Different from the audio emitter component.

Author

Luke Whiting

Date

Jan 2022

11.57 CEmitter.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /********************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
10 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Audio/CAudio.h"
11
12 enum class EMITTERTYPE
13 {
14     SFX = 0,
15     AMBIENT,
16     ALL
17 };
18
19 class CEmitter
20 {
21 public:
22     Vector3 position;
23     float range = 1000;
24     CAudio* audio;
25     EMITTERTYPE type;
26 };
```

11.58 CameraManager.h File Reference

Manages the cameras in the engine.

```
#include <map>
#include <vector>
#include "Cerberus\Core\Components\CCameraComponent.h"
```

Classes

- class CameraManager

11.58.1   Detailed Description

Manages the cameras in the engine.

Author

Luke Whiting

Date

May 2022

11.59   CameraManager.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```cpp
1  /*******************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include <map>
11 #include <vector>
12 #include "Cerberus\Core\Components\CCameraComponent.h"
13 class CameraManager
14 {
15 public:
16
17     static void AddCamera(CCameraComponent* camera);
18     static void RemoveCamera(CCameraComponent* camera);
19     static CCameraComponent* GetRenderingCamera();
20     static void SetRenderingCamera(CCameraComponent* camera);
21     static std::vector<CCameraComponent*> GetAllCameras();
22
23 private:
24     static std::map<std::uintptr_t,CCameraComponent*> cameras;
25     static CCameraComponent* renderingCamera;
26 };
27
```

11.60   CollisionComponent.h

```cpp
1  #pragma once
2  #include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
3  #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
4  #include <thread>
5
6  enum class COLLISIONTYPE
7  {
8      BOUNDING_BOX,
9      BOUNDING_CIRCLE,
10     BOUNDING_NONE
11 };
12
13
14 class CEntity;
15
16 //A component for collisions
17 class CollisionComponent
18 {
19 public:
20     CollisionComponent(std::string setName, CEntity* parent);
21
22     ~CollisionComponent();
23
24     COLLISIONTYPE GetCollisionType();
```

```
25
26     float GetRadius();
27     void SetRadius(float setRadius);
28
29     void SetPosition(Vector3 setPosition);
30     Vector3 GetPosition();
31
32     std::string GetName() { return name; };
33
34     float GetWidth() { return width; };
35     float GetHeight() { return height; };
36
37     bool Intersects(CollisionComponent* circle, CollisionComponent* box);
38
39     void SetCollider(float setRadius); //Bounding circle initiation
40     void SetCollider(float setHeight, float setWidth); //Bounding Box initiation
41
42     bool IsColliding(CollisionComponent* collidingObject);
43     float DistanceBetweenPoints(Vector3& point1, Vector3& point2);
44
45     CEntity* GetParent();
46     void Resolve(CollisionComponent* other);
47
48     void SetTrigger(const bool value);
49     bool GetTrigger();
50
51 private:
52     float radius;
53     Vector3 position;
54     float height;
55     float width;
56     std::string name = "none";
57
58     bool trigger = false;
59
60     CEntity* parent = nullptr;
61
62     COLLISIONTYPE collisionType = COLLISIONTYPE::BOUNDING_NONE;
63 };
64
```

11.61 CTransform.h File Reference

A transform class that contains getters and setters.

```
#include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
```

Classes

- class CTransform

  A transform class that contains getters and setters.

11.61.1 Detailed Description

A transform class that contains getters and setters.

Author

Arrien Bidmead

Date

January 2022

11.62 CTransform.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1 /********************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10 #include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
11 #include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
12
16 class CTransform
17 {
18     Vector3 position = { 0,0,0 };
19     Vector3 scale = { 1,1,1 };
20     float rotation = 0;
21
22 protected:
23     bool updateTransform = true;    //use get transform instead of directly using this
24     XMFLOAT4X4 world = XMFLOAT4X4();
25
26 public:
27     void SetPosition(const float& x, const float& y, const float& z) { position = Vector3(x, y, z);
       updateTransform = true; }
28     void SetScale(const float& x, const float& y, const float& z) { scale = Vector3(x, y, z);
       updateTransform = true; }
29
30     void SetPosition(const Vector3& In) { position = In; updateTransform = true; }
31     void SetScale(const Vector3& In) { scale = In; updateTransform = true; }
32
33     void SetRotation(const float& Rot);
34
35     const Vector3& GetPosition() const { return position; }
36     const Vector3& GetScale() const { return scale; }
37     const float& GetRotation() const { return rotation; }
38
39     //Convert pos, scale and rot to a XMFloat4x4
40     virtual XMFLOAT4X4 GetTransform();
41 };
```

11.63 CUIManager.h

```
1 #include <map>
2 #include <string>
3 #include <vector>
4 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Vector3.h"
5 #pragma once
6 class CUIManager
7 {
8     static std::map<std::string, class CWidget_Canvas*> activeCanvases;
9     static std::vector<std::string> idList;
10 public:
11
12
13
14     static class CWidget_Canvas* AddCanvas(class CWidget_Canvas* Canvas, std::string ID);
15
16     static void HideAllCanvases();
17
18     static class CWidget_Canvas* GetCanvas(std::string ID);
19
20     static void ClearAllCanvases();
21
22     static void UpdateUIOrigin(Vector3 Pos);
23
24
25
26
27 };
28
```

11.64 CWorldManager.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus/Core/Environment/CWorld_Edit.h"
3
4
5
6 class CWorldManager
7 {
```

```
8 public:
9     static void LoadWorld(int Slot, bool bEditorMode);
10    static void LoadWorld(CWorld* World);
11    static void LoadWorld(CWorld_Editable* World);
12
13    static void ReloadWorld();
14
15
16    static class CWorld* GetWorld() {
17        return gameWorld;
18    }
19
20    static class CWorld_Editable* GetEditorWorld() {
21        return editorWorld;
22    }
23
24
25
26 private:
27
28    static CWorld* gameWorld;
29    static CWorld_Editable* editorWorld;
30 };
31
```

11.65 Debug.h File Reference

Allows for debug logging to a in-game console using IMGUI.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/DebugOutput.h"
#include <string>
#include <chrono>
#include <ctime>
#include <winerror.h>
#include <comdef.h>
```

Classes

- class Debug

11.65.1 Detailed Description

Allows for debug logging to a in-game console using IMGUI.

Author

Luke Whiting

Date

Jan 2022

11.66 Debug.h

```
1  /********************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/DebugOutput.h"
11 #include <string>
12 #include <chrono>
13 #include <ctime>
14 #include <winerror.h>
15 #include <comdef.h>
16
17 class Debug
18 {
19
20 private:
21     static DebugOutput* output;
22     static int logSize;
23     static bool showDebug;
24     static bool allowLogging;
25     static void initOutput()
26     {
27         output = new DebugOutput();
28     }
29
30     // Helper function for getting the current system time into a std::string.
31     static std::string getCurrentTimeString()
32     {
33         // Get the current time
34         struct tm newtime;
35         time_t now = time(0);
36         localtime_s(&newtime, &now);
37
38         char buffer[8];
39         time(&now);
40
41         strftime(buffer, sizeof(buffer), "%H:%M", &newtime);
42         std::string timeString(buffer);
43
44         return "[" + timeString + "] ";
45     }
46
47     static void CheckLogSize()
48     {
49         if (output->getItems().size() > logSize)
50             output->ClearLog();
51     }
52
53 public:
54
55     //Disabled Warning for C4840, which is because the compiler doesnt like the fact im passing an
       varadic args to a varadic args.
56     #pragma warning(push)
57     #pragma warning( disable : 4840 )
58
64     static void SetVisibility(bool value)
65     {
66         showDebug = value;
67     }
68
74     static bool GetVisibility()
75     {
76         return showDebug;
77     }
78
84     static void SetLogging(bool value)
85     {
86         allowLogging = value;
87     }
88
94     static bool GetLogging()
95     {
96         return allowLogging;
97     }
98
105     template<typename ... Args>
106     static void Log(const char* fmt, Args ... args)IM_FMTARGS(2)
107     {
108
109         if(!GetLogging())
110         {
111             return;
112         }
113
114         if (output == nullptr)
```

```
115                initOutput();
116
117          CheckLogSize();
118
119          std::string stringInput = std::string(fmt);
120
121          stringInput = getCurrentTimeString() + stringInput;
122
123          output->AddLog(stringInput.c_str(), args ...);
124      };
125
132      template<typename ... Args>
133      static void LogError(const char* fmt, Args ... args)IM_FMTARGS(2)
134      {
135          if (!GetLogging())
136          {
137              return;
138          }
139
140          if (output == nullptr)
141              initOutput();
142
143          CheckLogSize();
144
145          std::string stringInput = std::string(fmt);
146
147          stringInput = "[error] " + getCurrentTimeString() + stringInput;
148
149          output->AddLog(stringInput.c_str(), args ...);
150      };
151
159      template<typename ... Args>
160      static void LogHResult(HRESULT hr, const char* fmt,Args ... args)IM_FMTARGS(2)
161      {
162          if (!GetLogging())
163          {
164              return;
165          }
166
167          if (output == nullptr)
168              initOutput();
169
170          CheckLogSize();
171
172          std::string stringInput = "";
173
174          char* convOutput = nullptr;
175
176          if(FAILED(hr))
177          {
178              // Get the Error message out of the HResult.
179              _com_error err(hr);
180              LPCTSTR errMsg = err.ErrorMessage();
181              convOutput = new char[256];
182              size_t numConverted = 0;
183              size_t size = 256;
184
185              wcstombs_s(&numConverted, convOutput, size, errMsg, size-1);
186
187              std::string errorString = std::string(convOutput);
188
189              stringInput = "[HRESULT][error] " + getCurrentTimeString() + fmt + " " + errorString;
190          }else
191          {
192              stringInput = "[HRESULT]" + getCurrentTimeString() + fmt + " Completed Sucessfully.";
193          }
194          output->AddLog(stringInput.c_str(), args ...);
195
196          if (FAILED(hr))
197              delete[] convOutput;
198      }
199
200      #pragma warning(pop)
201
207      static DebugOutput* getOutput()
208      {
209          if (!output)
210              initOutput();
211
212          return output;
213      }
214
215
216 };
```

11.67 DebugOutput.h

```cpp
1 #pragma once
2
3 #include "Cerberus\Dependencies\IMGUI/imgui.h"
4 #include "Cerberus\Dependencies\IMGUI/imgui_impl_dx11.h"
5 #include "Cerberus\Dependencies\IMGUI/imgui_impl_win32.h"
6 #include <corecrt_malloc.h>
7 #include <iostream>
8
9
10 /*
11
12    DEBUG CONSOLE TAKEN FROM IMGUI EXAMPLES. MODIFIED SLIGHTLY.
13
14 */
15
16 class DebugOutput
17 {
18     char                  InputBuf[256];
19     ImVector<char*>       Items;
20     ImVector<const char*> Commands;
21     ImVector<char*>       History;
22     int                   HistoryPos;    // -1: new line, 0..History.Size-1 browsing history.
23     ImGuiTextFilter       Filter;
24     bool                  AutoScroll;
25     bool                  ScrollToBottom;
26     bool*                  open;
27
28 public:
29
30     DebugOutput()
31     {
32         ClearLog();
33         memset(InputBuf, 0, sizeof(InputBuf));
34         HistoryPos = -1;
35
36         AutoScroll = true;
37         ScrollToBottom = false;
38         open = new bool(true);
39     }
40     ~DebugOutput()
41     {
42         ClearLog();
43         for (int i = 0; i < History.Size; i++)
44             free(History[i]);
45     }
46
47 private:
48
49     // Portable helpers
50     static int   Stricmp(const char* s1, const char* s2) { int d; while ((d = toupper(*s2) -
         toupper(*s1)) == 0 && *s1) { s1++; s2++; } return d; }
51     static int   Strnicmp(const char* s1, const char* s2, int n) { int d = 0; while (n > 0 && (d =
         toupper(*s2) - toupper(*s1)) == 0 && *s1) { s1++; s2++; n--; } return d; }
52     static char* Strdup(const char* s) { IM_ASSERT(s); size_t len = strlen(s) + 1; void* buf =
         malloc(len); IM_ASSERT(buf); return (char*)memcpy(buf, (const void*)s, len); }
53     static void  Strtrim(char* s) { char* str_end = s + strlen(s); while (str_end > s && str_end[-1] == '
         ') str_end--; *str_end = 0; }
54
55 public:
56
57     ImVector<char*> getItems() { return Items; }
58
59     void    ClearLog()
60     {
61         for (int i = 0; i < Items.Size; i++)
62             free(Items[i]);
63         Items.clear();
64     }
65
66     // Use [error] to define errors.
67     void    AddLog(const char* fmt, ...) IM_FMTARGS(2)
68     {
69         // FIXME-OPT
70         char buf[1024];
71         va_list args;
72         va_start(args, fmt);
73         vsnprintf(buf, IM_ARRAYSIZE(buf), fmt, args);
74         buf[IM_ARRAYSIZE(buf) - 1] = 0;
75         va_end(args);
76         Items.push_back(Strdup(buf));
77     }
78
79     void    render()
80     {
81         if(*open)
```

```
82
83           {
84               ImGui::SetNextWindowSize(ImVec2(300, 120), ImGuiCond_FirstUseEver);
85               if (!ImGui::Begin("Debug Console", open))
86               {
87                   ImGui::End();
88                   return;
89               }
90
91               const float footer_height_to_reserve = ImGui::GetStyle().ItemSpacing.y +
       ImGui::GetFrameHeightWithSpacing();
92               ImGui::BeginChild("ScrollingRegion", ImVec2(0, -footer_height_to_reserve), false,
       ImGuiWindowFlags_HorizontalScrollbar);
93               if (ImGui::BeginPopupContextWindow())
94               {
95                   if (ImGui::Selectable("Clear")) ClearLog();
96                   ImGui::EndPopup();
97               }
98
99               ImGui::PushStyleVar(ImGuiStyleVar_ItemSpacing, ImVec2(4, 1)); // Tighten spacing
100              for (int i = 0; i < Items.Size; i++)
101              {
102                  const char* item = Items[i];
103                  if (!Filter.PassFilter(item))
104                      continue;
105
106                  // Normally you would store more information in your item than just a string.
107                  // (e.g. make Items[] an array of structure, store color/type etc.)
108                  ImVec4 color;
109                  bool has_color = false;
110                  if (strstr(item, "[error]")) { color = ImVec4(1.0f, 0.4f, 0.4f, 1.0f); has_color = true;
       }
111                  else if (strncmp(item, "# ", 2) == 0) { color = ImVec4(1.0f, 0.8f, 0.6f, 1.0f);
       has_color = true; }
112                  if (has_color)
113                      ImGui::PushStyleColor(ImGuiCol_Text, color);
114                  ImGui::TextUnformatted(item);
115                  if (has_color)
116                      ImGui::PopStyleColor();
117              }
118
119              if (ScrollToBottom || (AutoScroll && ImGui::GetScrollY() >= ImGui::GetScrollMaxY()))
120                  ImGui::SetScrollHereY(1.0f);
121              ScrollToBottom = false;
122
123              ImGui::PopStyleVar();
124              ImGui::EndChild();
125
126              ImGui::Separator();
127
128              // Auto-focus on window apparition
129              ImGui::SetItemDefaultFocus();
130
131              ImGui::Text("Application average %.3f ms/frame (%.1f FPS)", 1000.0f /
       ImGui::GetIO().Framerate, ImGui::GetIO().Framerate);
132
133              ImGui::End();
134          }
135
136      }
137 };
138
```

11.68 EntityManager.h File Reference

Static class for tracking entities and components while accommodating translucency.

```
#include <unordered_map>
```

Classes

- class EntityManager

  Static class for tracking entities and components while accommodating translucency.

11.68.1   Detailed Description

Static class for tracking entities and components while accommodating translucency.

Author

> Arrien Bidmead

Date

> May 2022

11.69   EntityManager.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)
```cpp
1 /*********************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10 #include <unordered_map>
11
15 class EntityManager
16 {
17     static std::vector<class CEntity*> entities;
18
19     static std::vector<class CComponent*> opaqueComps;
20     static std::vector<class CComponent*> translucentComps;
21
22 public:
26     static void AddEntity(class CEntity* entityToAdd);
27
32     static void RemoveEntity(const class CEntity* entityToRemove);
33
37     static void AddComponent(class CComponent* compToAdd);
38
43     static void RemoveComponent(const class CComponent* compToRemove);
44
49     static void SortTranslucentComponents();
50
51     static const std::vector<class CEntity*>* GetEntitiesVector() { return &entities; };
52     static const std::vector<class CComponent*>* GetOpaqueCompsVector() { return &opaqueComps; };
53     static const std::vector<class CComponent*>* GetTranslucentCompsVector() { return &translucentComps;
       };
54 };
```

11.70   EventSystem.h File Reference

A generic event system to allow for code to exectute across the engine without direct references.

```cpp
#include <map>
#include <vector>
#include <string>
#include <functional>
#include <algorithm>
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
```

Classes

- class EventSystem

11.70.1 Detailed Description

A generic event system to allow for code to exectute across the engine without direct references.

Author

Luke Whiting

Date

Jan 2022

11.71 EventSystem.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
1 /******************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10 #include <map>
11 #include <vector>
12 #include <string>
13 #include <functional>
14 #include <algorithm>
15 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
16 class EventSystem
17 {
18 public:
19     // Adds a function to the event list of the specified eventID.
20     static void AddListener(std::string eventID, std::function<void()> functionToAdd);
21
22     // Triggers all functions that are listening on the specified eventID.
23     static void TriggerEvent(std::string eventID);
24
25 private:
26     static std::map<std::string, std::vector<std::function<void()>>> events;
27 };
28
```

11.72 InputManager.cpp File Reference

All the functions needed for the Input Manager.

```
#include "InputManager.h"
#include <windows.h>
```

11.72.1 Detailed Description

All the functions needed for the Input Manager.

Author

Flynn Brooks

Date

May 2022

11.73 InputManager.h File Reference

Header containing all the functions and variables needed for the Input Manager.

```
#include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
```

Classes

- class InputManager

11.73.1 Detailed Description

Header containing all the functions and variables needed for the Input Manager.

Author

Flynn Brooks

Date

May 2022

11.74 InputManager.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /********************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
11
12 class InputManager
13 {
14 public:
15     enum Keys
16     {
17         A = 0,
18         B,
19         C,
20         D,
21         E,
22         F,
23         G,
24         H,
25         I,
26         J,
27         K,
28         L,
29         M,
30         N,
31         O,
32         P,
33         Q,
34         R,
35         S,
36         T,
37         U,
38         V,
39         W,
40         X,
41         Y,
42         Z,
43         Num0,
44         Num1,
```

```
45          Num2,
46          Num3,
47          Num4,
48          Num5,
49          Num6,
50          Num7,
51          Num8,
52          Num9,
53          Escape,
54          LControl,
55          LShift,
56          LAlt,
57          LWindows,
58          RControl,
59          RShift,
60          RAlt,
61          RWindows,
62          Menu,
63          LBracket,
64          RBracket,
65          Semicolon,
66          Comma,
67          Period,
68          Slash,
69          Backslash,
70          Tilde,
71          Equals,
72          Minus,
73          Space,
74          Enter,
75          Backspace,
76          Tab,
77          PageUp,
78          PageDown,
79          End,
80          Home,
81          Insert,
82          Delete,
83          Add,
84          Subtract,
85          Multiply,
86          Divide,
87          Left,
88          Right,
89          Up,
90          Down,
91          Numpad0,
92          Numpad1,
93          Numpad2,
94          Numpad3,
95          Numpad4,
96          Numpad5,
97          Numpad6,
98          Numpad7,
99          Numpad8,
100          Numpad9,
101          F1,
102          F2,
103          F3,
104          F4,
105          F5,
106          F6,
107          F7,
108          F8,
109          F9,
110          F10,
111          F11,
112          F12,
113          COUNT
114     };
115
116     enum Mouse
117     {
118          LButton,
119          RButton,
120          MButton,
121          MCOUNT
122     };
123
124     static Vector3 mousePos;
125
126     static bool IsKeyPressed(Keys key);
127     static bool IsKeyPressedDown(Keys key);
128     static bool IsKeyReleased(Keys key);
129     static bool IsMouseButtonPressed(Mouse mouse);
130     static bool IsMouseButtonPressedDown(Mouse mouse);
131     static bool IsMouseButtonReleased(Mouse mouse);
```

```
132
133 private:
134     static int GetKeyCode(Keys key);
135     static int GetMouseCode(Mouse mouse);
136
137     static bool keyboardKeyStates[InputManager::Keys::COUNT];
138     static bool mouseKeyStates[InputManager::Mouse::MCOUNT];
139 };
```

11.75 IO.h File Reference

A Utility class to make IO easier to use.

```
#include <string>
```

Classes

- class IO

11.75.1 Detailed Description

A Utility class to make IO easier to use.

Author

Everyone

Date

May 2022

11.76 IO.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1 /******************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10 #include <string>
11
12 class IO
13 {
14 public:
15
22     static std::string FindExtension(const std::string& path)
23     {
24         //store the position of last '.' in the file name
25         size_t position = path.find_last_of(".");
26         //store the characters after the '.' from the file_name string
27         if (position != -1)
28             return path.substr(position + 1);
29         else
30             return "";
31     }
32 };
```

11.77   Math.h File Reference

Utility Math Class.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/Engine.h"
```

Classes

- class Math

  Class of all the static maths functions that don't fit into existing classes.

11.77.1   Detailed Description

Utility Math Class.

Author

Everyone

Date

May 2022

11.78   Math.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /********************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10
11 #include "Cerberus/Core/Engine.h"
12
16 class Math
17 {
18 public:
19     static int random(int min, int max);
20
29     static XMFLOAT3 FromScreenToWorld(const XMFLOAT3& vec);
30
41     static std::string FloatToStringWithDigits(const float& number, const unsigned char
       numberOfDecimalPlaces = 3, const bool preserveDecimalZeros = false, const unsigned char
       numberOfIntegralPlacesZeros = 1);
42
51     static std::string IntToString(const int& number, const unsigned char numberOfIntegralPlacesZeros =
       1);
52
56     static float DegToRad(const float& degrees) { return degrees * 0.0174533f; }
57
61     static float RadToDeg(const float& radians) { return radians * 57.2958f; }
62 };
```

11.79 Vector3.h

```cpp
1 #pragma once
2
3 #include <immintrin.h>
4 #include <cmath>
5 #include <directxmath.h>
6 #include <DirectXCollision.h>
7
8 template<class T>
9 class Vector3Base
10 {
11 public:
12
13
14     #pragma warning(push)
15     //Disabled warning for 4324 since we dont care about alignment specifically. Re-Enable is alignment
       of the union becomes a problem.
16     #pragma warning( disable : 4324 )
17     //Disabled warning for 4201 since having a anonymous struct is nice when using the classes
       functionality. Otherwise it would be cumbersome to use.
18     #pragma warning( disable : 4201 )
19     union
20     {
21         struct { T x, y, z; };
22
23
24
25         //INTRINSIC VARIABLE, DO NOT TOUCH OR YOU WILL BE GUTTED LIKE A FISH
26         __m128 intrinsic;
27     };
28
29     #pragma warning(pop)
30
31     Vector3Base(DirectX::XMFLOAT3 Input) : intrinsic(_mm_setr_ps(Input.x, Input.y, Input.z, 0)) {}
32
33     Vector3Base() : intrinsic(_mm_setzero_ps()){}
34
35     Vector3Base(T X, T Y, T Z) : intrinsic(_mm_setr_ps(X, Y, Z, 0.0f)) {}
36
37     Vector3Base(T AllAxis) : intrinsic(_mm_setr_ps(AllAxis, AllAxis, AllAxis, 0.0f)) {}
38
39     Vector3Base(__m128 Data) : intrinsic(Data) {}
40
41     DirectX::XMFLOAT3 ToXMFLOAT3() { return DirectX::XMFLOAT3(x, y, z); }
42
43
44     ~Vector3Base()
45     {
46         intrinsic = _mm_setzero_ps();
47     }
48
49
50
51
52
53     //
54     //FLOAT TO VECTOR
55     //
56
57
58     //Multiply with float operator
59     Vector3Base operator * (const T& OtherFloat) const { return _mm_mul_ps(intrinsic,
       _mm_set1_ps(OtherFloat)); }
60
61     //Divide with float operator
62     Vector3Base operator / (const T& OtherFloat) const { return _mm_div_ps(intrinsic,
       _mm_set1_ps(OtherFloat)); }
63
64     //Multiply with float operator
65     Vector3Base operator + (const T& OtherFloat) const { return _mm_add_ps(intrinsic,
       _mm_set1_ps(OtherFloat)); }
66
67     //Divide with float operator
68     Vector3Base operator - (const T& OtherFloat) const { return _mm_sub_ps(intrinsic,
       _mm_set1_ps(OtherFloat)); }
69
70
71
72
73     //
74     // VECTOR TO VECTOR
75     //
76
77
78
79     //Multiply vector with other vector
```

```
80      Vector3Base operator * (const Vector3Base OtherVector) const { return _mm_mul_ps(intrinsic,
        OtherVector.intrinsic); }
81
82      //Minus vector with other vector
83      Vector3Base operator - (const Vector3Base OtherVector) const { return _mm_sub_ps(intrinsic,
        OtherVector.intrinsic); }
84
85      //Add Vector with other vector
86      Vector3Base operator + (const Vector3Base OtherVector) const { return _mm_add_ps(intrinsic,
        OtherVector.intrinsic); }
87
88      //Divide vector by other vector
89      Vector3Base operator / (const Vector3Base OtherVector) const { return _mm_div_ps(intrinsic,
        OtherVector.intrinsic); }
90
91
92
93      //
94      // DIRECT OPERATORS
95      //
96
97
98      // Directly add a vector to the current vector
99      Vector3Base& operator += (const Vector3Base& OtherVector) { intrinsic = _mm_add_ps(intrinsic,
        OtherVector.intrinsic); return *this; }
100      //Directly multiply the current vector by another vector
101      Vector3Base& operator *= (const Vector3Base& OtherVector) { intrinsic = _mm_mul_ps(intrinsic,
        OtherVector.intrinsic); return *this; }
102      //Directly divide the vector by another vector
103      Vector3Base& operator /= (const Vector3Base& OtherVector) { intrinsic = _mm_div_ps(intrinsic,
        OtherVector.intrinsic); return *this; }
104      //Directly subtract a vector from the current vector
105      Vector3Base& operator -= (const Vector3Base& OtherVector) { intrinsic = _mm_sub_ps(intrinsic,
        OtherVector.intrinsic); return *this; }
106
107      //Compare and return the result of two Vector3s. return true if they are the same.
108      bool operator ==(const Vector3Base& B) const { return ((_mm_movemask_ps(_mm_cmpeq_ps(intrinsic,
        B.intrinsic))) & 0x7) == 0x7; }
109
110      //Compare and return the result of two Vector3s. returns true if they are not the same.
111      bool operator !=(const Vector3Base& B) const { return ((_mm_movemask_ps(_mm_cmpeq_ps(intrinsic,
        B.intrinsic))) & 0x7) != 0x7; }
112
113
114
115
116      //MATH FUNCTIONS
117
118
119
120
121      float Magnitude() const { return _mm_cvtss_f32(_mm_sqrt_ss(_mm_dp_ps(intrinsic, intrinsic, 0x71)));
        }
122
123
124      float Dot(const Vector3Base OtherVector) const { return _mm_cvtss_f32(_mm_dp_ps(intrinsic,
        OtherVector.intrinsic, 0x71)); }
125
126      float DistanceTo(const Vector3Base B)
127      {
128          __m128 Dist = _mm_sub_ps(B.intrinsic, intrinsic);
129          return _mm_cvtss_f32(_mm_sqrt_ss(_mm_dp_ps(Dist, Dist, 0x71)));
130      }
131
132      Vector3Base& Normalize()
133      {
134          intrinsic = _mm_div_ps(intrinsic, _mm_sqrt_ps(_mm_dp_ps(intrinsic, intrinsic, 0xFF)));
135          return *this;
136      }
137
138
139
140      float Determinant(const Vector3Base OtherVector)
141      {
142          // x1 * y2 - y1 * x2;
143          //
144          //_mm_cvtss_f32 _mm_sub_ps(_mm_mul_ps(intrinsic, OtherVector.intrinsic), _mm_mul_ps(intrinsic,
        OtherVector.intrinsic));
145          return ((x * OtherVector.y) - (y * OtherVector.x));
146      }
147
148
149      Vector3Base Lerp(const Vector3Base A, const Vector3Base B, float Alpha)
150      {
151          return _mm_add_ps(A.intrinsic, _mm_mul_ps(_mm_sub_ps(B.intrinsic, A.intrinsic),
        _mm_set1_ps(Alpha)));
152      }
```

```
153
154     void Truncate(float max)
155     {
156         if (this->Magnitude() > max)
157         {
158             this->Normalize();
159
160             *this *= max;
161         }
162     }
163
164
165 };
166
167
168
169
170
171 template<class T>
172 class Vector2Base
173 {
174 public:
175 #pragma warning(push)
176     //Disabled warning for 4324 since we dont care about alignment specifically. Re-Enable is alignment
        of the union becomes a problem.
177 #pragma warning( disable : 4324 )
178 //Disabled warning for 4201 since having a anonymous struct is nice when using the classes
        functionality. Otherwise it would be cumbersome to use.
179 #pragma warning( disable : 4201 )
180     union
181     {
182         struct { T x, y; };
183         //INTRINSIC VARIABLE, DO NOT TOUCH OR YOU WILL BE GUTTED LIKE A FISH
184         __m128 intrinsic;
185     };
186
187     Vector2Base(DirectX::XMFLOAT3 Input) : intrinsic(_mm_setr_ps(Input.x, Input.y, 0,0)) {}
188
189     Vector2Base() : intrinsic(_mm_setzero_ps()) {}
190
191     Vector2Base(T X, T Y) : intrinsic(_mm_setr_ps(X, Y, 0,0)) {}
192
193     Vector2Base(T AllAxis) : intrinsic(_mm_setr_ps(AllAxis, AllAxis, 1, 1)) {}
194
195     Vector2Base(__m128 Data) : intrinsic(Data) {}
196
197     DirectX::XMFLOAT3 ToXMFLOAT3() { return DirectX::XMFLOAT3(x, y); }
198
199
200     ~Vector2Base()
201     {
202         intrinsic = _mm_setzero_ps();
203     }
204
205
206
207
208
209     //
210     //FLOAT TO VECTOR
211     //
212
213
214     //Multiply with float operator
215     Vector2Base operator * (const T& OtherFloat) const { return _mm_mul_ps(intrinsic,
        _mm_set1_ps(OtherFloat)); }
216
217     //Divide with float operator
218     Vector2Base operator / (const T& OtherFloat) const { return _mm_div_ps(intrinsic,
        _mm_set1_ps(OtherFloat)); }
219
220     //Multiply with float operator
221     Vector2Base operator + (const T& OtherFloat) const { return _mm_add_ps(intrinsic,
        _mm_set1_ps(OtherFloat)); }
222
223     //Divide with float operator
224     Vector2Base operator - (const T& OtherFloat) const { return _mm_sub_ps(intrinsic,
        _mm_set1_ps(OtherFloat)); }
225
226
227
228
229     //
230     // VECTOR TO VECTOR
231     //
232
233
```

```
234
235      //Multiply vector with other vector
236      Vector2Base operator * (const Vector2Base OtherVector) const { return _mm_mul_ps(intrinsic,
         OtherVector.intrinsic); }
237
238      //Minus vector with other vector
239      Vector2Base operator - (const Vector2Base OtherVector) const { return _mm_sub_ps(intrinsic,
         OtherVector.intrinsic); }
240
241      //Add Vector with other vector
242      Vector2Base operator + (const Vector2Base OtherVector) const { return _mm_add_ps(intrinsic,
         OtherVector.intrinsic); }
243
244      //Divide vector by other vector
245      Vector2Base operator / (const Vector2Base OtherVector) const { return _mm_div_ps(intrinsic,
         OtherVector.intrinsic); }
246
247
248
249      //
250      // DIRECT OPERATORS
251      //
252
253
254      // Directly add a vector to the current vector
255      Vector2Base& operator += (const Vector2Base& OtherVector) { intrinsic = _mm_add_ps(intrinsic,
         OtherVector.intrinsic); return *this; }
256      //Directly multiply the current vector by another vector
257      Vector2Base& operator *= (const Vector2Base& OtherVector) { intrinsic = _mm_mul_ps(intrinsic,
         OtherVector.intrinsic); return *this; }
258      //Directly divide the vector by another vector
259      Vector2Base& operator /= (const Vector2Base& OtherVector) { intrinsic = _mm_div_ps(intrinsic,
         OtherVector.intrinsic); return *this; }
260      //Directly subtract a vector from the current vector
261      Vector2Base& operator -= (const Vector2Base& OtherVector) { intrinsic = _mm_sub_ps(intrinsic,
         OtherVector.intrinsic); return *this; }
262
263      //Compare and return the result of two Vector3s. return true if they are the same.
264      bool operator ==(const Vector2Base& B) const { return ((_mm_movemask_ps(_mm_cmpeq_ps(intrinsic,
         B.intrinsic))) & 0x7) == 0x7; }
265
266      //Compare and return the result of two Vector3s. returns true if they are not the same.
267      bool operator !=(const Vector2Base& B) const { return ((_mm_movemask_ps(_mm_cmpeq_ps(intrinsic,
         B.intrinsic))) & 0x7) != 0x7; }
268
269
270
271
272      //MATH FUNCTIONS
273
274
275
276
277      float Magnitude() const { return _mm_cvtss_f32(_mm_sqrt_ss(_mm_dp_ps(intrinsic, intrinsic, 0x71)));
         }
278
279
280      float Dot(const Vector2Base OtherVector) const { return _mm_cvtss_f32(_mm_dp_ps(intrinsic,
         OtherVector.intrinsic, 0x71)); }
281
282      float DistanceTo(const Vector2Base B)
283      {
284          __m128 Dist = _mm_sub_ps(B.intrinsic, intrinsic);
285          return _mm_cvtss_f32(_mm_sqrt_ss(_mm_dp_ps(Dist, Dist, 0x71)));
286      }
287
288      Vector2Base& Normalize()
289      {
290          intrinsic = _mm_div_ps(intrinsic, _mm_sqrt_ps(_mm_dp_ps(intrinsic, intrinsic, 0xFF)));
291          return *this;
292      }
293
294
295      float Determinant(const Vector2Base OtherVector)
296      {
297          // x1 * y2 - y1 * x2;
298          //
299          //_mm_cvtss_f32 _mm_sub_ps(_mm_mul_ps(intrinsic, OtherVector.intrinsic), _mm_mul_ps(intrinsic,
         OtherVector.intrinsic));
300          return ((x * OtherVector.y) - (y * OtherVector.x));
301      }
302
303
304      Vector2Base Lerp(const Vector2Base A, const Vector2Base B, float Alpha)
305      {
306          return _mm_add_ps(A.intrinsic, _mm_mul_ps(_mm_sub_ps(B.intrinsic, A.intrinsic),
         _mm_set1_ps(Alpha)));
```

```
307         }
308
309
310
311     void Truncate(float max)
312     {
313         if (this->Magnitude() > max)
314         {
315             this->normalize();
316
317             *this *= max;
318         }
319     }
320
321 };
322
323
324
325 typedef Vector3Base<unsigned int> Vector3I;
326
327 typedef Vector3Base<float> Vector3;
328
329
330 typedef Vector2Base<unsigned int> Vector2I;
331
332 typedef Vector2Base<float> Vector2;
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340 //0.025000
341 //0.025000
342
343
```

11.80   Cerberus/Resource.h

```
1 //{{NO_DEPENDENCIES}}
2 // Microsoft Visual C++ generated include file.
3 // Used by Tutorial01.rc
4 //
5 #define IDC_MYICON                      2
6 #define IDD_TUTORIAL1_DIALOG            102
7 #define IDS_APP_TITLE                   103
8 #define IDD_ABOUTBOX                    103
9 #define IDM_ABOUT                       104
10 #define IDM_EXIT                        105
11 #define IDI_SMALL                       108
12 #define IDC_TUTORIAL1                   109
13 #define IDR_MAINFRAME                   128
14 #define IDI_ICON1                       129
15 #define IDI_ICON2                       131
16 #define IDC_STATIC                      -1
17
18 // Next default values for new objects
19 //
20 #ifdef APSTUDIO_INVOKED
21 #ifndef APSTUDIO_READONLY_SYMBOLS
22 #define _APS_NO_MFC                     1
23 #define _APS_NEXT_RESOURCE_VALUE        132
24 #define _APS_NEXT_COMMAND_VALUE         32771
25 #define _APS_NEXT_CONTROL_VALUE         1000
26 #define _APS_NEXT_SYMED_VALUE           110
27 #endif
28 #endif
```

11.81   Necrodoggiecon/Resource.h

```
1 //{{NO_DEPENDENCIES}}
2 // Microsoft Visual C++ generated include file.
3 // Used by Tutorial01.rc
4 //
5 #define IDC_MYICON                      2
6 #define IDD_TUTORIAL1_DIALOG            102
7 #define IDS_APP_TITLE                   103
8 #define IDD_ABOUTBOX                    103
```

```
9 #define IDM_ABOUT                      104
10 #define IDM_EXIT                      105
11 #define IDI_TUTORIAL1                 107
12 #define IDI_SMALL                     108
13 #define IDC_TUTORIAL1                 109
14 #define IDR_MAINFRAME                 128
15 #define IDI_ICON1                     129
16 #define IDI_ICON2                     131
17 #define IDC_STATIC                    -1
18
19 // Next default values for new objects
20 //
21 #ifdef APSTUDIO_INVOKED
22 #ifndef APSTUDIO_READONLY_SYMBOLS
23 #define _APS_NO_MFC                    1
24 #define _APS_NEXT_RESOURCE_VALUE       132
25 #define _APS_NEXT_COMMAND_VALUE        32771
26 #define _APS_NEXT_CONTROL_VALUE        1000
27 #define _APS_NEXT_SYMED_VALUE          110
28 #endif
29 #endif
```

11.82 CT_EditorEntity.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
3
4 enum class EditorEntityType
5 {
6     None, Standard, Enemy, Interactable, Waypoint, Flag, WeaponHolder
7 };
8 class CT_EditorEntity :
9     public CEntity
10 {
11 protected:
12
13     // class CSpriteComponent* sprite = nullptr;
14
15     int entitySlotID;
16
17
18     EditorEntityType inspectType;
19
20 public:
21
22     class CSpriteComponent* sprite = nullptr;
23
24     CT_EditorEntity();
25
26     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
27
28
29     virtual void InitialiseEntity(int SlotID);
30
31     // virtual void SaveEntity(int Index, int MapSlot);
32
33     EditorEntityType GetType() { return inspectType; }
34
35     int GetSlot() { return entitySlotID; }
36
37
38
39 };
40
41 class CT_EditorEntity_WeaponHolder :
42     public CT_EditorEntity
43 {
44 protected:
45
46     // class CSpriteComponent* sprite = nullptr;
47
48
49     char* current_item = (char*)"Dagger";
50     int itemSlot = 0;
51
52     CSpriteComponent* weaponSprite;
53 public:
54
55
56
57     CT_EditorEntity_WeaponHolder();
58
59
```

```cpp
60      char* GetWeaponName() { return current_item; }
61      int GetAssignedWeapon() { return itemSlot; }
62      void AssignWeapon(char* WeaponID, int Index);
63
64      virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
65
66
67
68      virtual void InitialiseEntity(int SlotID);
69
70
71
72  };
73
74
75
76  class CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint :
77      public CT_EditorEntity
78  {
79  protected:
80
81      // class CSpriteComponent* sprite = nullptr;
82
83
84
85
86
87  public:
88
89      Vector2 GetGridPos();
90
91      CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint();
92
93
94      int waypointOrder;
95      Vector2 gridPos;
96
97      virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
98
99
100
101
102      virtual void InitialiseEntity(int SlotID);
103
104
105
106  };
107
108
109  class CT_EditorEntity_Enemy :
110      public CT_EditorEntity
111  {
112  protected:
113
114      // class CSpriteComponent* sprite = nullptr;
115
116      bool displayWaypoints = false;
117
118      char* current_item = (char*)"Dagger";
119      int itemIndex = 0;
120
121      float health = 2.0f;
122      float speed = 100.0f;
123
124      float mass = 10.0f;
125      float range = 200.0f;
126      float viewAngle = 90.0f;
127
128      float rotationSpeed = 0.01f;
129      float maxSearchTime = 5.0f;
130
131      bool isBoss = false;
132
133  public:
134
135      float GetHealth() { return health; }
136      float GetSpeed() { return speed; }
137      float GetMass() { return mass; }
138      float GetRange() { return range; }
139      float GetViewAngle() { return viewAngle; }
140      float GetRotationSpeed() { return rotationSpeed; }
141      float GetMaxSearchTime() { return maxSearchTime; }
142      bool GetIsBoss() { return isBoss; }
143
144      void SetHealth(float newHealth) { health = newHealth; }
145      void SetSpeed(float newSpeed) {  speed = newSpeed; }
146      void SetMass(float newMass) { mass = newMass; }
```

```
147     void SetRange(float newRange) { range = newRange; }
148     void SetViewAngle(float newViewAngle) { viewAngle = newViewAngle; }
149     void SetRotationSpeed(float newRotationSpeed) { rotationSpeed = newRotationSpeed; }
150     void SetMaxSearchTime(float newMaxSearchTime) { maxSearchTime = newMaxSearchTime; }
151     void SetIsBoss(bool newIsBoss) { isBoss = newIsBoss; }
152     std::vector<CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint*> Waypoints;
153
154     char* GetWeaponName() { return current_item; }
155     int GetAssignedWeapon() { return itemIndex; }
156     void AssignWeapon(char* WeaponID, int Index);
157
158     CT_EditorEntity_Enemy();
159
160     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
161
162
163     virtual void InitialiseEntity(int SlotID);
164
165
166
167     void ToggleWaypoints(bool Display);
168
169     CT_EditorEntity_Waypoint* AddWaypoint(Vector2 Position);
170
171     void RemoveWaypoint(int Index);
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180 };
181
182 class CT_EditorEntity_PlayerStart :
183     public CT_EditorEntity
184 {
185 public:
186
187     CT_EditorEntity_PlayerStart();
188
189     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
190
191
192
193
194
195
196 };
197
198
```

11.83 CT_EditorGrid.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
3 #include "Cerberus\Core\Environment/CWorld_Edit.h"
4
5 class CT_EditorGrid :
6     public CEntity
7 {
8 public:
9     CT_EditorGrid();
10
11     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
12
13     void SetupGrid();
14
15
16     ~CT_EditorGrid();
17
18     class CGridCursor* cursorEntity;
19
20
21
22     void SetupGrid(class CCameraComponent* cam);
23
24 protected:
25     class CSpriteComponent* gridSprite = nullptr;
26
27 };
28
```

11.84 CT_EditorMain.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
3 class CT_EditorMain
4 {
5 public:
6     CT_EditorMain();
7
8     void Initialise();
9
10     ~CT_EditorMain();
11
12     void RenderWindows();
13
14     class CT_EditorGrid* grid;
15
16     class CT_EditorWindows* editorWindow;
17
18 };
19
20
21
22
```

11.85 CT_EditorWindows.h

```
1 #pragma once
2
3 #include "Dependencies/IMGUI/imgui.h"
4 #include "Dependencies/IMGUI/imgui_impl_dx11.h"
5 #include "Dependencies/IMGUI/imgui_impl_win32.h"
6
7 #include <corecrt_malloc.h>
8 #include <iostream>
9 #include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
10 #include <vector>
11
12 class CT_EditorWindows
13 {
14
15     char                InputBuf[256];
16     ImVector<char*>     Items;
17     ImVector<const char*> Commands;
18     ImVector<char*>     History;
19     int                 HistoryPos;    // -1: new line, 0..History.Size-1 browsing history.
20     ImGuiTextFilter     Filter;
21     bool                AutoScroll;
22     bool                ScrollToBottom;
23     bool* open;
24     int* levelToLoad;
25     bool toggleWaypoints;
26     const char* weaponNames[9] = {};
27     std::vector<std::string> WepList;
28
29 protected:
30
31     const char* WindowTitle = "Editor Window";
32     Vector2 WindowScale = (256.0f, 256.0f);
33
34 public:
35
36     CT_EditorWindows()
37     {
38         ClearLog();
39         memset(InputBuf, 0, sizeof(InputBuf));
40         HistoryPos = -1;
41
42         AutoScroll = true;
43         ScrollToBottom = false;
44         open = new bool(true);
45         //levelToLoad = new int(0);
46         toggleWaypoints = false;
47         LoadWeapons();
48         InitialiseMapSlot();
49
50     }
51     ~CT_EditorWindows()
52     {
53         ClearLog();
54         for (int i = 0; i < History.Size; i++)
55             free(History[i]);
56     }
```

```
57
58 private:
59
60     // Portable helpers
61     static int   Stricmp(const char* s1, const char* s2) { int d; while ((d = toupper(*s2) -
        toupper(*s1)) == 0 && *s1) { s1++; s2++; } return d; }
62     static int   Strnicmp(const char* s1, const char* s2, int n) { int d = 0; while (n > 0 && (d =
        toupper(*s2) - toupper(*s1)) == 0 && *s1) { s1++; s2++; n--; } return d; }
63     static char* Strdup(const char* s) { IM_ASSERT(s); size_t len = strlen(s) + 1; void* buf =
        malloc(len); IM_ASSERT(buf); return (char*)memcpy(buf, (const void*)s, len); }
64     static void  Strtrim(char* s) { char* str_end = s + strlen(s); while (str_end > s && str_end[-1] == '
        ') str_end--; *str_end = 0; }
65
66     bool debugModeToggle = false;
67
68 public:
69
70     void    ClearLog()
71     {
72         for (int i = 0; i < Items.Size; i++)
73             free(Items[i]);
74         Items.clear();
75     }
76
77     // Use [error] to define errors.
78     void    AddLog(const char* fmt, ...) IM_FMTARGS(2)
79     {
80         // FIXME-OPT
81         char buf[1024];
82         va_list args;
83         va_start(args, fmt);
84         vsnprintf(buf, IM_ARRAYSIZE(buf), fmt, args);
85         buf[IM_ARRAYSIZE(buf) - 1] = 0;
86         va_end(args);
87         Items.push_back(Strdup(buf));
88     }
89
90     void LoadWeapons();
91     void InitialiseMapSlot();
92
93
94
95     void    render();
96
97 };
98
```

11.86 WorldConstants.h

```
1 #pragma once
2
3 enum class EntityType
4 {
5     Player,
6     MeleeCharacter,
7     RangedCharacter,
8     misc
9
10 };
11
12 enum class CellType
13 {
14     Empty,
15     Edge,
16     Floor,
17     OuterCorner,
18     InnerCorner,
19     TConnector,
20     XConnector
21 };
22
23 enum class CellID
24 {
25     N = 0,
26     F = 1,
27     W_N = 2,
28     W_E = 3,
29     W_S = 4,
30     W_W = 5,
31     IC_NW = 6,
32     IC_NE = 7,
33     IC_SW = 8,
34     IC_SE = 9,
```

```
35      OC_NW = 10,
36      OC_NE = 11,
37      OC_SW = 12,
38      OC_SE = 13,
39
40
41      W_T = 13,
42      C_TR = 14,
43      C_TL = 15,
44
45
46      WC_HS = 16,
47      WC_HN = 17,
48      WC_VE = 18,
49      WC_VW = 19,
50
51
52 };
53
54 struct CT_PropData
55 {
56      CT_PropData(int ID, int Coordinate)
57      {
58          propID = ID;
59          coordinate = Coordinate;
60      }
61      int propID;
62      Vector3 coordinate;
63 };
64
65
66 #define tileScale 32
67 #define mapScale 64
68 #define tileScaleMultiplier 2
```

11.87   CerberusTools/CursorEntity.h

```
1 #pragma once
2
3 #include "Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h"
4
5
6 class CursorEntity : public CEntity
7 {
8      class CAnimationSpriteComponent* sprite = nullptr;
9      class CTextRenderComponent* text = nullptr;
10     float timeElapsed = 0;
11
12     Vector3 mouseOffset = { 0,0,0 };
13     bool mouseRHeld = false;
14
15 public:
16     CursorEntity();
17     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
18     virtual ~CursorEntity();
19 };
20
```

11.88   Necrodoggiecon/Game/CursorEntity.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
3
4 class CursorEntity : public CEntity
5 {
6      class CAnimationSpriteComponent* sprite = nullptr;
7      class CTextRenderComponent* text = nullptr;
8      float timeElapsed = 0;
9
10     Vector3 mouseOffset = { 0,0,0 };
11     bool mouseRHeld = false;
12
13 public:
14     CursorEntity();
15     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
16     virtual ~CursorEntity();
17 };
18
```

11.89 CWorld_Game.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus\Core\Environment\CWorld.h"
3 class CWorld_Game :
4     public CWorld
5 {
6
7
8
9 public:
10
11     CWorld_Game(int Slot);
12
13
14
15     virtual void SetupWorld();
16
17     virtual void UnloadWorld();
18
19     virtual void ReloadWorld();
20
21     virtual void LoadEnemyUnits(int Slot);
22     virtual void LoadEntities(int Slot) override;
23
24 };
25
```

11.90 CWorld_Menu.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus\Core\Environment\CWorld.h"
3 class CWorld_Menu :
4     public CWorld
5 {
6
7     virtual void SetupWorld() override;
8
9 };
10
```

11.91 AlarmEnemy.cpp File Reference

File containing all the functions needed for the alarm enemy.

```
#include "AlarmEnemy.h"
#include "Game/SoundManager.h"
```

11.91.1 Detailed Description

File containing all the functions needed for the alarm enemy.

Author

Nasser Ksous

Date

May 2022

11.92 AlarmEnemy.h File Reference

Header file for the alarm enemy.

```
#include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\AI\CAIController.h"
```

Classes

- class AlarmEnemy

    Class for the alarm enemy.

11.92.1 Detailed Description

Header file for the alarm enemy.

Author

   Nasser Ksous

Date

   May 2022

11.93 AlarmEnemy.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /******************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\AI\CAIController.h"
10
14 class AlarmEnemy :
15     public CAIController
16 {
17 public:
18     AlarmEnemy();
19
20     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
21     virtual void ChasePlayer(CCharacter* player) override;
22
23 protected:
24     virtual void OnDeath() override;
25     virtual void OnHit(const std::string& hitSound) override;
26
27 private:
28     float alarmTimer = 10.0f;
29     bool onCooldown = false;
30 };
31
```

11.94 CAIController.cpp File Reference

All the functions needed to control the AI.

```
#include "CAIController.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CWorldManager.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Environment/CWorld.h"
#include "Game/NecrodoggieconPage.h"
```

11.94.1 Detailed Description

All the functions needed to control the AI.

Author

Nasser Ksous

Date

May 2022

11.95 CAIController.h File Reference

Header file containing all the functions and variables needed to control the AI.

```
#include <iostream>
#include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Components\CSpriteComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/EventSystem/EventSystem.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Engine.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Audio/AudioController.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CAudioEmitterComponent.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/AI/State.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/AI/Pathfinding.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\CCharacter.h"
```

Classes

- class CAIController

  Controller class for the AI.

11.95.1 Detailed Description

Header file containing all the functions and variables needed to control the AI.

Author

Nasser Ksous

Date

May 2022

11.96 CAIController.h

```cpp
1 #pragma once
2 /*****************************************************************/
10 #include <iostream>
11 #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
12 #include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
13 #include "Cerberus\Core\Components\CSpriteComponent.h"
14 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/EventSystem/EventSystem.h"
15 #include "Cerberus/Core/Engine.h"
16 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Audio/AudioController.h"
17 #include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CAudioEmitterComponent.h"
18
19 #include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/AI/State.h"
20 #include "Cerberus/Core/AI/Pathfinding.h"
21 #include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\CCharacter.h"
22
26 class CAIController : public CCharacter
27 {
28 public:
29     CAIController();
30     ~CAIController();
31
32     void SetRotationSpeed(float speed);
33     float GetRotationSpeed();
34
35     void SetSearchTime(float time);
36     float GetSearchTime();
37
38     void SetInitialSpeed(float speed);
39     float GetInititalSpeed();
40     void SetSpeed(float speed);
41     float GetSpeed();
42     void SetMass(float mass);
43     float GetMass();
44     void SetRange(float range);
45     float GetRange();
46     void SetViewAngle(float angle);
47     float GetViewAngle();
48
49     void SetWidth(float wide);
50     float GetWidth();
51     void SetHeight(float high);
52     float GetHeight();
53
54     void SetPositionToInvestigate(Vector3 pos);
55     Vector3 GetPositionToInvestigate();
56
57     void SetIsAttacking(bool isAttack);
58     bool GetIsAttacking();
59
60     void SetSpriteSize(float size);
61     float GetSpriteSize();
62
63     void SetIsBoss(bool boss);
64     bool GetIsBoss();
65
66     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
67
68     void Patrolling();
69     void SearchForPlayer();
70     void Investigating(Vector3 positionOfInterest);
71
72     virtual void AttackEnter(CCharacter* player);
73     virtual void ChaseEnter();
74     virtual void ChasePlayer(CCharacter* player);
75     virtual void AttackPlayer(CCharacter* player, float deltaTime);
76
77     void SetCurrentState(State& state);
78     bool CanSee(CCharacter* player);
79
80     void SetPathNodes(std::vector<WaypointNode*> nodes);
81     Pathfinding* pathing;
82     void SetPath();
83     void SetPath(Vector3 endPosition);
84
85     void ApplyDamage(float damageAmount);
86     void ApplyDamage(float damageAmount, const std::string& hitAudioPath);
87
88     class CAnimationSpriteComponent* sprite = nullptr;
89
90 protected:
91     virtual void OnHit(const std::string& hitSound) {};
92     virtual void OnDeath() {};
```

```
93
94      class CSpriteComponent* viewFrustrum = nullptr;
95
96      Vector3 positionToInvestigate;
97      void Movement(float deltaTime);
98
99      Vector3 CollisionAvoidance();
100
101      Vector3 velocity;
102      Vector3 acceleration;
103      Vector3 heading;
104      Vector3 aiPosition;
105
106      std::vector<CTile*> tiles;
107      std::vector<CTile*> obstacles;
108
109      PatrolNode* currentPatrolNode;
110
111      std::vector<WaypointNode*> pathNodes;
112
113      Vector3 Seek(Vector3 TargetPos);
114
115      void CheckForPlayer();
116
117      void MoveViewFrustrum();
118
119      int currentCount;
120      bool isAttacking = false;
121      bool isBoss = false;
122
123      CCharacter* playerToKill = nullptr;
124      CCharacter* playerToChase = nullptr;
125
126      Vector3 originalViewFrustrumPosition;
127
128      std::vector<CCharacter*> characters = Engine::GetEntityOfType<CCharacter>();
129      std::vector<CCharacter*> players;
130
131      float aiSpeed = 100.0f;
132      float initialSpeed = aiSpeed;
133      float aiMass = 10.0f;
134      float aiRange = 400.0f;
135      float aiViewAngle = 90.0f;
136
137      float width = 64.0f;
138      float height = 64.0f;
139
140      float rotationSpeed = 0.01f;
141      float maxSearchTime = 5.0f;
142
143      float searchTimer = 0.0f;
144
145      float sizeOfTiles = 0.0f;
146
147      float spriteSize = 64.0f;
148
149      State* currentState;
150
151      virtual void HasCollided(CollisionComponent* collidedObject)
152      {
153          if (collidedObject->GetName() == "Wall")
154          {
155              colComponent->Resolve(collidedObject);
156              this->SetPosition(colComponent->GetPosition());
157          }
158      }
159  };
160
```

11.97 DogEnemy.cpp File Reference

File containing all the functions needed for the dog enemy.

```
#include "DogEnemy.h"
#include "Game/SoundManager.h"
```

11.97.1 Detailed Description

File containing all the functions needed for the dog enemy.

Author

> Nasser Ksous

Date

> May 2022

11.98 DogEnemy.h File Reference

Header for the dog enemy type.

```
#include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\AI\CAIController.h"
```

Classes

- class DogEnemy

    Class for the dog enemy.

11.98.1 Detailed Description

Header for the dog enemy type.

Author

> Nasser Ksous

Date

> May 2022

11.99 DogEnemy.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /*******************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\AI\CAIController.h"
10
14 class DogEnemy :
15     public CAIController
16 {
17 public:
18     DogEnemy();
19
20     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
21     virtual void ChasePlayer(CCharacter* player) override;
22     virtual void AttackEnter(CCharacter* player) override;
23     virtual void AttackPlayer(CCharacter* player, float deltaTime) override;
24 protected:
25     virtual void OnDeath() override;
26     virtual void OnHit(const std::string& hitSound) override;
27
28
29
30 private:
31     bool onCooldown = false;
32     float attackCooldown = 0.0f;
33     float attackTimer = 1.0f;
34     float attackRange = 300.0f;
35     const float walkAnimationSpeed = 1.3f;
36     Vector3 targetPosition;
37 };
38
```

11.100 GruntEnemy.cpp File Reference

All the functions needed to control the Melee Enemies.

```
#include "GruntEnemy.h"
#include "Game/SoundManager.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/IO.h"
```

11.100.1 Detailed Description

All the functions needed to control the Melee Enemies.

Author

> Nasser Ksous

Date

> May 2022

11.101 GruntEnemy.h File Reference

Header file containing all the inherited functions from CAIController and variables needed to control the Melee Enemies.

```
#include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\AI\CAIController.h"
#include <Necrodoggiecon/Game/WeaponInterface.h>
#include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/Ranged/Crossbow.h>
```

Classes

- class GruntEnemy

    Class for the Grunt enemy.

11.101.1 Detailed Description

Header file containing all the inherited functions from CAIController and variables needed to control the Melee Enemies.

Author

> Nasser Ksous

Date

> May 2022

11.102 GruntEnemy.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)
```
1 #pragma once
2 /*****************************************************************/
10 #include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\AI\CAIController.h"
11 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Game/WeaponInterface.h>
12 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/Ranged/Crossbow.h>
13
17 class GruntEnemy :
18     public CAIController
19 {
20 public:
21     GruntEnemy();
22
23     virtual void ChasePlayer(CCharacter* player) override;
24     virtual void AttackPlayer(CCharacter* player, float deltaTime) override;
25 protected:
26     virtual void OnDeath() override;
27     virtual void OnHit(const std::string& hitSound) override;
28
29     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
30
31     void UpdateWeaponSprite();
32 };
33
```

11.103 State.cpp File Reference

Functions for all the functions for the states.

```
#include "State.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\AI\CAIController.h"
```

11.103.1 Detailed Description

Functions for all the functions for the states.

Author

Nasser Ksous

Date

May 2022

11.104 State.h File Reference

Header files containing the base state class and any inheritted states for the FSM of the AI.

```
#include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/CCharacter.h"
```

Classes

- class State

  Base state class.

- class ChaseState

  State for when the AI is chasing the player.

- class AttackState

  State for when the AI is attacking the player.

- class PatrolState

  State for when the AI is patrolling between the patrol points.

- class SearchState

  State for when the AI is searching for the player.

- class InvestigateState

  State for when the AI is investigating.

11.104.1 Detailed Description

Header files containing the base state class and any inheritted states for the FSM of the AI.

Author

Nasser Ksous

Date

May 2022

11.105 State.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1 #pragma once
2 /********************************************************************/
9 #include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/CCharacter.h"
10 class CAIController;
11
12 //Reference:
      https://www.aleksandrhovhannisyan.com/blog/finite-state-machine-fsm-tutorial-implementing-an-fsm-in-c/
13
17 class State
18 {
19 public:
20
21     virtual void Enter(CAIController* controller) { UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(controller); };
22     virtual void Exit(CAIController* controller) { UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(controller); };
23     virtual void Update(CAIController* controller, float deltaTime) { UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(controller);
      UNREFERENCED_PARAMETER(deltaTime); };
24
25 };
26
30 class ChaseState : public State
31 {
32 public:
33     void Enter(CAIController* controller) override;
34     void Update(CAIController* controller, float deltaTime) override;
35     void Exit(CAIController* controller) override;
36
37     static State& getInstance();
38
39 private:
40     CCharacter* closestPlayer;
41 };
42
```

```
46 class AttackState : public State
47 {
48 public:
49     void Enter(CAIController* controller) override;
50     void Update(CAIController* controller, float deltaTime) override;
51     void Exit(CAIController* controller) override;
52
53     static State& getInstance();
54
55 private:
56     CCharacter* closestPlayer;
57 };
58
62 class PatrolState : public State
63 {
64 public:
65     void Enter(CAIController* controller) override;
66     void Update(CAIController* controller, float deltaTime) override;
67     void Exit(CAIController* controller) override;
68
69     static State& getInstance();
70 };
71
75 class SearchState : public State
76 {
77 public:
78     void Enter(CAIController* controller) override;
79     void Update(CAIController* controller, float deltaTime) override;
80     void Exit(CAIController* controller) override;
81
82     static State& getInstance();
83
84 private:
85     float searchTimer;
86     std::vector<CCharacter*> characters;
87     std::vector<CCharacter*> players;
88 };
89
93 class InvestigateState : public State
94 {
95 public:
96     void Enter(CAIController* controller) override;
97     void Update(CAIController* controller, float deltaTime) override;
98     void Exit(CAIController* controller) override;
99
100      static State& getInstance();
101
102 private:
103
104 };
```

11.106 AudioEmitterEntity.cpp File Reference

An entity that contains an audio emitter.

```
#include "AudioEmitterEntity.h"
```

11.106.1 Detailed Description

An entity that contains an audio emitter.

Used in the SoundManager to enable the playing of audio at specific positions.

Author

Cathan Bertram

Date

May 2022

11.107 AudioEmitterEntity.h

```
1  #pragma once
2  #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
3  #include <Cerberus/Core/Components/CAudioEmitterComponent.h>
4  class AudioEmitterEntity :
5      public CEntity
6  {
7  public:
8      AudioEmitterEntity();
9      ~AudioEmitterEntity();
10
11     void SetAudio(const std::string& audioPath, float range);
12     void SetAudio(const std::string& audioPath, float range, bool ambient);
13     void PlayAudio(Vector3 position);
14     void Stop();
15     void PlayAudio(const std::string& audioPath);
16     void PlayAudio(bool shouldLoop);
17     void Load(const std::string& audioPath, bool ambient);
18     void SetRange(float range);
19     void SetAttachedEntity(CEntity* entity) { isAttached = true;  attachedEntity = entity; }
20  protected:
21     CAudioEmitterComponent* audioEmitter;
22     CEntity* attachedEntity;
23     bool isAttached;
24     // Inherited via CEntity
25     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
26  };
27
```

11.108 CCharacter.cpp File Reference

Base class for Characters.

```
#include "CCharacter.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\WeaponPickup.h"
```

11.108.1 Detailed Description

Base class for Characters.

Author

Cathan Bertram

Date

May 2022

11.109 CCharacter.h

```
1  #pragma once
2  #include <Cerberus\Core\Components\CAnimationSpriteComponent.h>
3  #include <Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h>
4  #include "WeaponInterface.h"
5
6  class CCharacter : public CEntity
7  {
8  private:
9  protected:
10     bool isPlayer = false;
11     bool visible = true;
12     float health = 1.0f;
13     WeaponInterface* weaponComponent = nullptr;
```

```
14        CSpriteComponent* weaponSprite = nullptr;
15
16        void UpdateWeaponSpritePosition(CSpriteComponent* wSprite);
17
18        void AddMovement(XMFLOAT2 vel, float deltaTime);
19
20
21 public:
25        virtual void ApplyDamage(float damageAmount) {};
26        virtual void ApplyDamage(float damageAmount, const std::string& onHitSound) {};
27
28        virtual void Update(float deltaTime) {};
29
30        CCharacter();
31        virtual ~CCharacter();
32
33        void EquipWeapon(Weapon* weapon);
34
35        void UpdateWeaponSprite();
36
37        void SetHealth(float heal);
38        float GetHealth();
39
40        void SetIsPlayer(bool player);
41        bool GetIsPlayer();
42
43        bool GetVisible() { return visible; }
44
45        Weapon* GetWeapon() { return weaponComponent->GetCurrentWeapon(); };
46 };
47
```

11.110 CInteractable.h File Reference

Entity that can be interacted with.

```
#include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Components\CSpriteComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Components\CTextRenderComponent.h"
```

Classes

- class CInteractable

11.110.1 Detailed Description

Entity that can be interacted with.

Acts as a base class for any entities that wish to be interacted with in specfic ways.

Author

Luke Whiting

Date

May 2022

11.111 CInteractable.h

```cpp
1 /*********************************************************************/
8 #pragma once
9 #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
10 #include "Cerberus\Core\Components\CSpriteComponent.h"
11 #include "Cerberus\Core\Components\CTextRenderComponent.h"
12 class CInteractable : public CEntity
13 {
14 public:
15     CInteractable();
16     virtual ~CInteractable();
17
18     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
19
20     virtual void OnInteract();
21     virtual void OnEnterOverlap();
22     virtual void OnLeaveOverlap();
23
24     virtual void HasCollided(CollisionComponent* collidedObject) override;
25
26     void SetTexture(std::string path);
27     void SetTextureWIC(std::string path);
28
29     void SetInteractRange(const float value);
30
31 protected:
32     void DrawUI();
33     CollisionComponent* GetLastCollidedObject();
34     CSpriteComponent* GetSprite();
35
36 private:
37     float interactTextOffset;
38     float interactRange;
39     CollisionComponent* lastCollidedObject;
40
41     CSpriteComponent* sprite;
42     CTextRenderComponent* interactText;
43
44 };
45
```

11.112 CPlayer.h

```cpp
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
3 #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
4 #include <stdio.h>
5
6
7 class CPlayer : public CEntity
8 {
9     class CSpriteComponent* sprite = nullptr;
10     float timeElapsed = 0;
11 public:
12     CPlayer();
13     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
14     virtual ~CPlayer();
15 };
16
```

11.113 CPlayerController.cpp File Reference

Base class for PlayerControllers, handles functionality for possessing and unpossessing characters.

```cpp
#include "CPlayerController.h"
```

11.113.1 Detailed Description

Base class for PlayerControllers, handles functionality for possessing and unpossessing characters.

Author

Cathan Bertram

Date

May 2022

11.114 CPlayerController.h

```cpp
1 #pragma once
2 #include <Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h>
3
4 class CCharacter;
5
6 class CPlayerController : public CEntity
7 {
8 private:
9     CCharacter* possessedCharacter = nullptr;
10     bool hasCharacter = false;
11
12 protected:
13     CCharacter* GetCharacter() { return possessedCharacter; }
14     bool HasCharacter() { return hasCharacter; }
15
16     virtual void HandleInput(float deltaTime);
17
18     virtual void OnPossess() {};
19     virtual void OnUnpossess() {};
20
21 public:
22     CPlayerController();
23     ~CPlayerController();
24
25     void Possess(CCharacter* characterToPossess);
26     void Unpossess();
27
28
29 };
30
```

11.115 Dialogue.h

```cpp
1 #pragma once
2
3 struct Dialogue
4 {
5 public:
6     std::string name;
7     std::string dialogue;
8
9     Dialogue(std::string name, std::string dialogue) : dialogue(dialogue), name(name)
10     {
11
12     }
13 };
14
```

11.116 DialogueHandler.cpp File Reference

Static class used to control dialogue, including the loading of dialogue from a json.

```
#include "DialogueHandler.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Engine.h"
#include <Game/DialogueUI.h>
#include <fstream>
#include "Cerberus\Dependencies\NlohmannJson\json.hpp"
#include <Cerberus/Core/Utility/EventSystem/EventSystem.h>
```

11.116.1 Detailed Description

Static class used to control dialogue, including the loading of dialogue from a json.

Author

Cathan Bertram

Date

May 2022

11.117 DialogueHandler.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include <Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h>
3 #include <Game/DialogueUI.h>
4 #include <Game/Dialogue.h>
5
6 class DialogueHandler : public CEntity
7 {
8 private:
9     static DialogueUI* dialogueUI;
10     static std::vector<Dialogue*> currentDialogue;
11     static int curDialogueIndex;
12     static bool instantDisplay;
13 public:
14     DialogueHandler();
15     ~DialogueHandler();
16     static void SetDialogue(const std::string& name,const std::string& dialogue);
17     static void LoadDialogue(const std::string& jsonPath, const std::string& dialogueName);
18     static void AdvanceDialogue();
19     static void CloseDialogue();
20     static void SetInstantDisplay(bool _instantDisplay) { instantDisplay = _instantDisplay; }
21 };
22
```

11.118 DialogueUI.cpp File Reference

Class that stores the UI data for dialogue as well as this, it displays it correctly.

```
#include "DialogueUI.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CAudioEmitterComponent.h"
```

11.118.1 Detailed Description

Class that stores the UI data for dialogue as well as this, it displays it correctly.

Author

Cathan Bertram

Date

May 2022

11.119 DialogueUI.h

```cpp
1  #pragma once
2  #include <Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h>
3  #include <Cerberus/Core/Components/CSpriteComponent.h>
4  #include <Cerberus/Core/Components/CTextRenderComponent.h>
5
6  class CAudioEmitterComponent;
10 class DialogueUI :  public CEntity
11 {
12 private:
13     CSpriteComponent* textBackground;
14     std::vector<CTextRenderComponent*> textRenderComponents;
15
16     CSpriteComponent* nameBackground;
17     CTextRenderComponent* nameTextRenderComponent;
18     CAudioEmitterComponent* audioEmitterComponent;
19
20     void UpdateTextComponentPosition(CTextRenderComponent* textComponent, int row);
21     float GetUIHeight();
22
23     float UIHeightPercent = 0.3f;
24     int maxCharactersInRow;
25     int maxRowCount;
26     int rowPadding = 4;
27     int rowHeight;
28     int charactersPerSecond = 50;
29     float timer = 0;
30     bool isUpdating = false;
31
32
33     std::string displayingText;
34     std::string reserveText;
35     std::string nameText;
36     void UpdateText();
37
38 public:
39     DialogueUI();
40     virtual ~DialogueUI();
41     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
42
43     void SetText(const std::string& newText, bool instantDisplay);
44     void SetName(const std::string& newName);
45     void ClearText();
46     void Complete();
47     void CompletePage();
48     bool IsUpdating() { return isUpdating; }
49     bool IsComplete();
50     void Advance();
51     void ToggleDrawing(bool shouldDraw);
52     int GetReserveCharacterCount() { return reserveText.size(); }
53 };
54
```

11.120 IUsePickup.h

```cpp
1  #pragma once
2  class IUsePickup
3  {
4  public:
5      virtual void UsePickup(const std::string& pickupToUse, float activeTime) = 0;
6  };
```

11.121 LevelTransporter.h

```cpp
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/CInteractable.h"
3 #include "Necrodoggiecon/CWorld_Game.h"
4 class LevelTransporter : public CInteractable
5 {
6 public:
7     LevelTransporter();
8     void SetSlot(int SlotID) { Slot = SlotID; }
9
10     virtual void OnInteract();
11     int GetSlot() { return Slot; }
12 private:
13
14     int Slot;
15 };
16
```

11.122 NecrodoggieconPage.h

```cpp
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Game/LevelTransporter.h"
3 class NecrodoggieconPage :
4     public LevelTransporter
5 {
6 public:
7     NecrodoggieconPage();
8     ~NecrodoggieconPage();
9     virtual void OnInteract() override;
10
11 protected:
12     void OnDialogueClose();
13 };
14
```

11.123 PlayerCharacter.h

```cpp
1 #pragma once
2 #include <Necrodoggiecon\Game\CCharacter.h>
3 #include <Cerberus\Core\Environment\IInputable.h>
4 #include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CAudioEmitterComponent.h"
5 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
6 #include "IUsePickup.h"
7 #include "weapons.h"
8 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/Melee/Dagger.h>
9 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/Melee/Rapier.h>
10 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/Melee/Longsword.h>
11 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/Ranged/Crossbow.h>
12
13 class PlayerController;
14
15 class PlayerCharacter : public CCharacter, public IInputable, public IUsePickup
16 {
17 protected:
18     float walkSpeed = 300;
19     float walkDrag = 10;
20     float timeElapsed = 0;
21     float timeBetweenSteps = 0.35f;
22     float stepTimer;
23
24     void LookAt(Vector3 pos);
25
26     CAnimationSpriteComponent* spriteComponentBody = nullptr;
27     CAnimationSpriteComponent* spriteComponentLegs = nullptr;
28     CSpriteComponent* spriteComponentShadow = nullptr;
29     CSpriteComponent* spriteComponentShield = nullptr;
30     std::vector<PlayerController*> playersController = Engine::GetEntityOfType<PlayerController>();
31
32     Vector2 movementVec = { 0,0 };
33     XMFLOAT2 movementVel = { 0,0 };
34     XMFLOAT4 originalSpriteTint;
35     XMFLOAT4 originalLegTint;
36     const float walkAnimationSpeed = 1.3f;
37
38     float pickupTimer;
39     bool pickupActive;
40     float pickupActiveTime;
41
```

```
42      std::function<void()> pickupTimerCallback;
43      void InvisibilityCallback();
44      void PickupTimer(float deltaTime);
45
46      void ToggleVisibility(bool isVisible);
47      void ToggleShield(bool shield);
48      const float cameraMovementScalar = 100.0f;
49
50      bool hasShield = false;
51 public:
52      PlayerCharacter();
53
54      void PressedHorizontal(int dir, float deltaTime) override;
55      void PressedVertical(int dir, float deltaTime) override;
56      void PressedInteract() override;
57      void PressedDrop() override;
58      void Attack() override;
59      void PressedUse() override;
60
61      void UsePickup(const std::string& pickupToUse, float activeTime) override;
62      bool GetVisible() { return visible; }
63
64      virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
65      void EquipWeapon(Weapon* weapon);
66      void UpdateWeaponSprite();
67
68      void ApplyDamage(float damage);
69      void ApplyDamage(float damage, const std::string& onHitSound);
70
71      class CCameraComponent* camera = nullptr;
72
73 private:
74      void ResolveMovement(const float& deltaTime);
75      void AimAtMouse(const Vector3& mousePos);
76      void FootstepTimer(float deltaTime);
77 };
78
```

11.124 PlayerController.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include <Necrodoggiecon\Game\CPlayerController.h>
3 #include "PlayerCharacter.h"
4
5 class IInputable;
6
7 class PlayerController : public CPlayerController
8 {
9 public:
10      PlayerController();
11      virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
12
13      PlayerCharacter* charOne = nullptr;
14
15 protected:
16      virtual void HandleInput(float deltaTime) override;
17      int charIndex = 1;
18
19      IInputable* inputable = nullptr;
20
21      virtual void OnPossess() override;
22      virtual void OnUnpossess() override;
23
24      bool dialogueOpen = false;
25
26      void OnDialogueOpen() { dialogueOpen = true; }
27      void OnDialogueClose() { dialogueOpen = false; }
28 };
29
```

11.125 SoundManager.cpp File Reference

Static class used to handle the playing of audio within the game.

```
#include "SoundManager.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Engine.h"
```

11.125.1 Detailed Description

Static class used to handle the playing of audio within the game.

Author

> Cathan Bertram

Date

> May 2022

11.126 SoundManager.h

```cpp
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
3 #include <Game/AudioEmitterEntity.h>
4
5 class SoundManager :  public CEntity
6 {
7 public:
8     static void Initialise();
9     static void AddSound(const std::string& audioPath, const std::string& audioName, float audioRange);
10     static void AddSound(const std::string& audioPath, const std::string& audioName, float audioRange,
       bool ambient);
11     static void PlaySound(const std::string& audioName, Vector3 position);
12     static void PlayMusic(const std::string& musicPath, CEntity* attachedEntity);
13 private:
14     static std::map<std::string, AudioEmitterEntity*> audioEmitterMap;
15     static AudioEmitterEntity* musicAudioEmitter;
16 };
17
```

11.127 TestUI.h

```cpp
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
3 #include <array>
4
5 class TestUI : public CEntity
6 {
7     class CAnimationSpriteComponent* birb = nullptr;
8     class CTextRenderComponent* text1 = nullptr;
9     class CTextRenderComponent* text2 = nullptr;
10     class CTextRenderComponent* text3 = nullptr;
11     class CTextRenderComponent* textFPS = nullptr;
12     float timeElapsed = 0;
13     float textTimer = 0;
14     float fpsTimer = 0;
15     unsigned int framesTotal = 0;
16
17     const std::array<const char*, 6> texts =
18     {
19         "Wow",
20         "Amazing",
21         "Awesome",
22         "Nice One",
23         "uwu",
24         "Good Job",
25     };
26 public:
27     TestUI();
28     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
29     virtual ~TestUI();
30 };
31
```

11.128   WeaponInterface.h File Reference

Interface class to implement the Weapons system using a Strategy Design Strategy.

```
#include "weapons.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/CComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
```

Classes

- class WeaponInterface

  Weapon Inferface class used to switch weapons being used through the Strategy Design Pattern.

11.128.1   Detailed Description

Interface class to implement the Weapons system using a Strategy Design Strategy.

Author

Ben Brown

Date

May 2022

11.129   WeaponInterface.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```cpp
1  /********************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "weapons.h"
10 #include "Cerberus/Core/CComponent.h"
11
12 #include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
13
17 class WeaponInterface : public CComponent
18 {
19 public:
20     WeaponInterface();
21     ~WeaponInterface();
22
23     virtual bool OnFire(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir);
24     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
25     virtual void Draw(ID3D11DeviceContext* context, const XMFLOAT4X4& parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb,
       ID3D11Buffer* constantBuffer) override;
26
27     void SetWeapon(Weapon* weapon);
28     Weapon* GetCurrentWeapon() { return currentWeapon; };
29
30     void SetUserType(USERTYPE userType);
31     USERTYPE GetUserType() { return currentWeapon->GetUserType(); };
32 private:
33     Weapon* currentWeapon = nullptr;
34
35     USERTYPE userType = USERTYPE::AI;
36 };
37
```

11.130   WeaponPickup.h File Reference

A class that inherits from CInteractable which allows for weapons to be spawned within the world and picked up by the player.

```
#include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/CInteractable.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/weapons.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/PlayerCharacter.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/IO.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CAudioEmitterComponent.h"
#include "Game/SoundManager.h"
```

Classes

- class WeaponPickup< T >

11.130.1   Detailed Description

A class that inherits from CInteractable which allows for weapons to be spawned within the world and picked up by the player.

Author

Luke Whiting

Date

May 2022

11.131   WeaponPickup.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /********************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/CInteractable.h"
11 #include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/weapons.h"
12 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
13 #include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/PlayerCharacter.h"
14 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/IO.h"
15 #include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CAudioEmitterComponent.h"
16 #include "Game/SoundManager.h"
17 template<typename T>
18 class WeaponPickup : public CInteractable
19 {
20 public:
21     WeaponPickup();
22     virtual ~WeaponPickup();
23
24     virtual void OnInteract() override;
25
26     void SetWeapon(T* weapon);
27
28 private:
29
30     void UpdateWeaponSprite(Weapon* weapon);
31
32     Weapon* pickup = nullptr;
```

```
33 };
34
35 template<typename T>
36 inline WeaponPickup<T>::WeaponPickup()
37 {
38     T* weapon = new T();
39     Weapon* baseWeapon = dynamic_cast<Weapon*>(weapon);
40     if (baseWeapon != nullptr)
41     {
42         pickup = baseWeapon;
43         UpdateWeaponSprite(weapon);
44     }
45     else
46     {
47         Debug::LogError("Tried to create a entity with invalid type: %s", typeid(*weapon).name());
48         delete weapon;
49         return;
50     }
51 };
52
53 template<typename T>
54 inline WeaponPickup<T>::~WeaponPickup()
55 {
56     delete pickup;
57     pickup = nullptr;
58 }
59
64 template<typename T>
65 inline void WeaponPickup<T>::OnInteract()
66 {
67     PlayerCharacter* player = dynamic_cast<PlayerCharacter*>(this->GetLastCollidedObject()->GetParent());
68
69     if (player != nullptr)
70     {
71         if (this->pickup != nullptr)
72         {
73             Weapon* pickupDupe = this->pickup;
74             Weapon* playerDupe = player->GetWeapon();
75
76             player->EquipWeapon(pickupDupe);
77             this->pickup = playerDupe;
78             SoundManager::PlaySound("ItemPickup", GetPosition());
79             UpdateWeaponSprite(this->pickup);
80         }
81         else
82         {
83             Debug::LogError("Tried to interact with a weapon pickup that doesnt have one set!.");
84             return;
85         }
86     }
87     else
88     {
89         Debug::LogError("Tried to interact with a weapon when not the player character!.");
90         return;
91     }
92 }
93
99 template<typename T>
100 inline void WeaponPickup<T>::SetWeapon(T* weapon)
101 {
102     Weapon* baseWeapon = dynamic_cast<Weapon*>(weapon);
103     if (baseWeapon != nullptr)
104     {
105         pickup = weapon;
106         UpdateWeaponSprite(baseWeapon);
107     }
108     else
109     {
110         Debug::LogError("Tried to set weapon on pickup to a type that isnt a weapon. Type: %s",
     typeid(*weapon).name());
111         return;
112     }
113 }
114
120 template<typename T>
121 inline void WeaponPickup<T>::UpdateWeaponSprite(Weapon* weapon)
122 {
123     std::string ext = IO::FindExtension(weapon->GetIconPath());
124     CSpriteComponent* sprite = this->GetSprite();
125     if (ext == "dds")
126     {
127         sprite->LoadTexture(weapon->GetIconPath());
128         sprite->SetTextureOffset(weapon->GetTextureOffset());
129         sprite->SetRenderRect(weapon->GetRenderRect());
130         sprite->SetScale(weapon->GetScale());
131     }
132     else
```

```
133     {
134         sprite->LoadTextureWIC(weapon->GetIconPath());
135         sprite->SetTextureOffset(weapon->GetTextureOffset());
136         sprite->SetRenderRect(weapon->GetRenderRect());
137         sprite->SetScale(weapon->GetScale());
138     }
139 }
```

11.132   weapons.h File Reference

Base Weapon class for the weapons in the game, this will be inherited by the custom classes of the weapons.

```
#include <string>
#include <fstream>
#include "Necrodoggiecon/Projectile.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/CComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
#include "Cerberus\Dependencies\NlohmannJson\json.hpp"
```

Classes

- class Weapon

    Base Weapon class inherited by all weapons.

Macros

- #define **rangeScale** 64.0f

Typedefs

- using **json** = nlohmann::json

Enumerations

- enum class **USERTYPE** { **PLAYER** , **AI** }

11.132.1   Detailed Description

Base Weapon class for the weapons in the game, this will be inherited by the custom classes of the weapons.

Author

Ben Brown & Flynn Brooks

Date

May 2022

11.133 weapons.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /*********************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include <string>
10 #include <fstream>
11
12 #include "Necrodoggiecon/Projectile.h"
13 #include "Cerberus/Core/CComponent.h"
14 #include "Cerberus/Core/CEntity.h"
15 #include "Cerberus\Core\Engine.h"
16 #include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/DebugOutput/Debug.h"
17 #include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Vector3.h"
18 #include "Cerberus\Dependencies\NlohmannJson\json.hpp"
19
20 #define rangeScale 64.0f
21
22 using json = nlohmann::json;
23
24 enum class USERTYPE
25 {
26     PLAYER,
27     AI,
28 };
29
33 class Weapon : public CComponent
34 {
35 public:
36     Weapon(std::string weapon = "Dagger");
37
38
39     virtual bool OnFire(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir);
40     void SetWeapon(int ID);
41     void SetWeapon(std::string ID);
42
43     std::string IDToName(int ID);
44     int NameToID(std::string Name);
45
46     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
47     virtual void Draw(ID3D11DeviceContext* context, const XMFLOAT4X4& parentMat, ConstantBuffer cb,
       ID3D11Buffer* constantBuffer) override;
48
49     void SetUserType(USERTYPE userType) { this->userType = userType; };
50
51     std::string GetType() { return type; };
52     std::string GetProjectileIcon() { return projectileIconPath; };
53     float GetDamage() { return damage; };
54     float GetRange() { return range; };
55     float GetAttack_Speed() { return attack_speed; };
56     float GetMaxAmmo() { return maxAmmo; };
57     void SetMaxAmmo(float amount) { maxAmmo = amount; };
58     float GetAmmo() { return ammo; };
59     void SetAmmo(float amount) { ammo = amount; };
60     bool GetUnique() { return unique; };
61     bool GetCanFire() { return canFire; };
62     void SetCanFire(bool canFire) { this->canFire = canFire; };
63     void SetTextureOffset(XMFLOAT2 offset) { textureOffset = offset; };
64     XMFLOAT2 GetTextureOffset() { return textureOffset; };
65     void SetRenderRect(XMUINT2 rect) { renderRect = rect; };
66     XMUINT2 GetRenderRect() { return renderRect; };
67     void SetScale(XMFLOAT3 setScale) { scale = setScale; };
68     XMFLOAT3 GetScale() { return scale; };
69     USERTYPE GetUserType() { return userType; };
70     std::string GetName() { return name; }
71     std::string GetIconPath() { return iconPath; };
72     std::string GetHitSound() { return hitSound; }
73     std::string GetAttackSound() { return attackSound; }
74
75
76     void StartCooldown() { cooldown = attack_speed; };
77
78 private:
79     void CoolDown(float attack_cooldown);
80
81     std::string iconPath;
82     std::string projectileIconPath;
83     std::string type;
84     std::string name;
85     std::string hitSound;
86     std::string attackSound;
87     float damage;
88     float range;
89     float attack_speed;
90     float ammo;
```

```
91      float maxAmmo;
92      bool unique;
93      bool canFire = true;
94      float cooldown;
95
96      XMFLOAT2 textureOffset = XMFLOAT2(0.0, 0.0);
97      XMUINT2 renderRect = XMUINT2(64, 64);
98      XMFLOAT3 scale = XMFLOAT3(1.0, 1.0, 1.0);
99
100      USERTYPE userType;
101
102 protected:
103     std::string pickupType;
104
105 };
106
```

11.134 HomingProjectile.cpp File Reference

All the functions needed for Homing Projectile.

```
#include "HomingProjectile.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\AI\CAIController.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon/Game/PlayerCharacter.h"
```

11.134.1 Detailed Description

All the functions needed for Homing Projectile.

Author

Flynn Brooks

Date

May 2022

11.135 HomingProjectile.h File Reference

Header containing all the functions and variables needed for Homing Projectile.

```
#include <Necrodoggiecon/Projectile.h>
#include <Necrodoggiecon\Game\CCharacter.h>
```

Classes

- class HomingProjectile

11.135.1 Detailed Description

Header containing all the functions and variables needed for Homing Projectile.

Author

Flynn Brooks

Date

May 2022

11.136 HomingProjectile.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /*******************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Projectile.h>
11 #include <Necrodoggiecon\Game\CCharacter.h>
12
13 class HomingProjectile : public Projectile
14 {
15 public:
16     HomingProjectile();
17     ~HomingProjectile();
18
19     virtual void Update(float deltaTime);
20 private:
21     CAIController* GetClosestEnemy(Vector3 actorPos, float ranged);
22     CCharacter* GetClosestPlayer(Vector3 actorPos, float ranged);
23 };
24
```

11.137 LevelCompleteMenu.cpp File Reference

cpp for setting up the level complete screen

```
#include "LevelCompleteMenu.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Button.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Image.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CTextRenderComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CWorldManager.h"
#include "CWorld_Game.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Text.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CUIManager.h"
#include "Game/SoundManager.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon/CWorld_Menu.h"
```

11.137.1 Detailed Description

cpp for setting up the level complete screen

Author

Jack B

Date

May 2022

11.138 LevelCompleteMenu.h File Reference

Header for the level complete screen.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Canvas.h"
```

Classes

- class LevelCompleteMenu

11.138.1 Detailed Description

Header for the level complete screen.

Author

Jack B

Date

May 2022

11.139 LevelCompleteMenu.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /********************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Canvas.h"
10
11 class LevelCompleteMenu : public CWidget_Canvas
12 {
13     virtual void InitialiseCanvas() override;
14
15 public:
16     LevelCompleteMenu();
17     void QuitToMenu();
18     void QuitToDesktop();
19     void NextLevel();
20 };
21
```

11.140 LevelSelectMenu.cpp File Reference

The cpp for the level select menu.

```
#include "LevelSelectMenu.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Button.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Image.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CTextRenderComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CUIManager.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Text.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CWorldManager.h"
#include "CWorld_Game.h"
#include "Game/SoundManager.h"
```

11.140.1 Detailed Description

The cpp for the level select menu.

Author

Jack B

Date

May 2022

11.141 LevelSelectMenu.h File Reference

Header for the level select menu.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Canvas.h"
```

Classes

- class LevelSelectMenu

11.141.1 Detailed Description

Header for the level select menu.

Author

Jack B

Date

May 2022

11.142 LevelSelectMenu.h

```cpp
1 /*********************************************************************/
8 #pragma once
9 #include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Canvas.h"
10
11 class LevelSelectMenu : public CWidget_Canvas
12 {
13     virtual void InitialiseCanvas() override;
14
15     int SelectedLevel = 0;
16
17     CWidget_Button* LVL0;
18     CWidget_Button* LVL1;
19     CWidget_Button* LVL2;
20     CWidget_Button* LVL3;
21     CWidget_Button* LVL4;
22     CWidget_Button* LVL5;
23     CWidget_Button* LVL6;
24     CWidget_Button* LVL7;
25
26 public:
27     LevelSelectMenu();
28     void CloseMenu();
29
30     void OpenLevelTutorial();
31     void OpenLevel1();
32     void OpenLevel2();
33     void OpenLevel3();
34     void OpenLevel4();
35     void OpenLevel5();
36     void OpenLevel6();
37     void OpenLevel7();
38
39     void UpdateButtonPositions();
40
41     void PlayLevel();
42
43 };
44
```

11.143 MainMenu.cpp File Reference

The cpp for the main menu.

```cpp
#include "MainMenu.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Button.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Image.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Text.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CWorldManager.h"
#include "CWorld_Game.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CUIManager.h"
#include "SettingsMenu.h"
#include "LevelSelectMenu.h"
#include "Game/SoundManager.h"
```

11.143.1 Detailed Description

The cpp for the main menu.

Author

Jack B

Date

May 2022

11.144 MainMenu.h File Reference

Header for the main menu.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Canvas.h"
```

Classes

- class MainMenu

11.144.1 Detailed Description

Header for the main menu.

Author

Jack B

Date

May 2022

11.145 MainMenu.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /******************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Canvas.h"
10 class MainMenu :
11     public CWidget_Canvas
12 {
13
14
15     virtual void InitialiseCanvas() override;
16
17
18 public:
19     MainMenu();
20
21     void QuitToDesktop();
22
23     void OpenLevelSelect();
24     void OpenSettingsMenu();
25
26 };
27
```

11.146 PauseMenu.cpp File Reference

The cpp for the pause menu.

```
#include "PauseMenu.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Button.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Image.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CTextRenderComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CWorldManager.h"
#include "CWorld_Game.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Text.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CUIManager.h"
#include "SettingsMenu.h"
#include "LevelCompleteMenu.h"
#include "Game/SoundManager.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon/CWorld_Menu.h"
```

11.146.1 Detailed Description

The cpp for the pause menu.

Author

Jack B

Date

May 2022

11.147 PauseMenu.h File Reference

Header for the pause menu.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Canvas.h"
```

Classes

- class PauseMenu

11.147.1 Detailed Description

Header for the pause menu.

Author

Jack B

Date

May 2022

11.148   PauseMenu.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /********************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Canvas.h"
10
11 class PauseMenu : public CWidget_Canvas
12 {
13     virtual void InitialiseCanvas() override;
14
15     bool isPaused = false;
16     bool gameEnded = false;
17
18 private:
19
20     bool pausePressedDown = false;
21
22 public:
23     PauseMenu();
24
25     void PauseGame();
26     void ResumeGame();
27     void QuitToMenu();
28     void QuitToDesktop();
29     void OpenSettingsMenu();
30
31     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
32
33 };
34
```

11.149   Projectile.cpp File Reference

All the functions needed for the Projectile.

```
#include "Projectile.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\AI\CAIController.h"
#include <Necrodoggiecon\Game\PlayerCharacter.h>
#include <Cerberus/Core/Components/CAudioEmitterComponent.h>
```

11.149.1   Detailed Description

All the functions needed for the Projectile.

Author

Flynn Brooks

Date

May 2022

11.150   Projectile.h File Reference

Header containing all the functions and variables needed for the Projectile.

```
#include <Cerberus\Core\Components\CAnimationSpriteComponent.h>
#include <Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h>
```

Classes

- class Projectile

    Projectile class for the Projectile.

Enumerations

- enum class **USERTYPE2** { **PLAYER** , **AI** }

11.150.1   Detailed Description

Header containing all the functions and variables needed for the Projectile.

Author

Flynn Brooks

Date

May 2022

11.151   Projectile.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```cpp
1  /********************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include <Cerberus\Core\Components\CAnimationSpriteComponent.h>
11 #include <Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h>
12
13 class CAudioEmitterComponent;
14 class CAIController;
15 class PlayerCharacter;
16
17 enum class USERTYPE2
18 {
19     PLAYER,
20     AI,
21 };
22
26 class Projectile : public CEntity
27 {
28 public:
29
30     Projectile();
31     ~Projectile();
32
33     void StartUp(Vector3 dir, Vector3 pos, float damage, float speed, float lifetime, int type, const
       std::string &projectile_name, const std::string& hitAudioPath);
34     void DidItHit();
35     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
36
37     void SetLifetime(float life) { Lifetime = life; }
38     float GetLifetime() { return Lifetime; };
39     Vector3 GetPosition() { return Position; };
40     void SetPosition(Vector3 newPosition) { Position = newPosition; };
41     Vector3 GetDirection() { return Direction; };
42     float GetSpeed() { return Speed; };
43
44     USERTYPE2 GetUserType() { return userType; };
45     class CSpriteComponent* ProjectileSprite = nullptr;
46
47 private:
48     float Damage;
49
50     float Speed;
```

```
51     float Lifetime;
52     float damage;
53     Vector3 velocity = { 0.0f, 0.0f, 0.0f };
54     Vector3 acceleration = { 0.0f, 0.0f, 0.0f };
55     Vector3 Direction;
56     Vector3 Position;
57     Vector3 initialPosition;
58     std::string Projectile_Name;
59     std::string onHitAudioPath;
60     bool hasHit = false;
61
62     CAIController* GetClosestEnemy(Vector3 actorPos);
63     PlayerCharacter* GetClosestPlayer(Vector3 actorPos);
64     CAIController* GetClosestEnemy(Vector3 actorPos, float ranged);
65     USERTYPE2 userType;
66 };
67
```

11.152 SettingsMenu.cpp File Reference

The cpp for the settings menu.

```
#include "SettingsMenu.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Button.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Image.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Components/CTextRenderComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/CUIManager.h"
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Text.h"
#include "Game/SoundManager.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Utility\Audio\AudioController.h"
```

11.152.1 Detailed Description

The cpp for the settings menu.

Author

Jack B

Date

May 2022

11.153 SettingsMenu.h File Reference

Header for the settings menu.

```
#include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Canvas.h"
```

Classes

- class SettingsMenu

11.153.1 Detailed Description

Header for the settings menu.

Author

> Jack B

Date

> May 2022

11.154   SettingsMenu.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
1  /******************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "Cerberus/Core/UI/CWidget_Canvas.h"
10
11 class SettingsMenu : public CWidget_Canvas
12 {
13     virtual void InitialiseCanvas() override;
14
15 public:
16     SettingsMenu();
17     void CloseSettings();
18
19     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
20
21 private:
22
23     CWidget_Text* CreateVolumeUI(Vector2 pos, const std::string& title, const int& volume,
         std::function<void()> volumeUp, std::function<void()> volumeDown);
24
25     void MasterVolumeUp();
26     void MasterVolumeDown();
27
28     CWidget_Text* masterVolumeText;
29
30     int masterVolume = 100;
31 };
32
```

11.155   Dagger.h File Reference

Sub-Class for the Dagger weapon.

```
#include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/MeleeWeapon.h>
```

Classes

- class Dagger

11.155.1 Detailed Description

Sub-Class for the Dagger weapon.

Author

Ben Brown

Date

May 2022

11.156 Dagger.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /********************************************************************/
9  #pragma once
10 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/MeleeWeapon.h>
11
12 class Dagger : public MeleeWeapon
13 {
14 public:
15     Dagger();
16     ~Dagger();
17
18 private:
19
20 };
21
```

11.157 Longsword.h File Reference

Sub-Class for the Longsword weapon.

```
#include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/MeleeWeapon.h>
```

Classes

- class Longsword

11.157.1 Detailed Description

Sub-Class for the Longsword weapon.

This will include all unique logic for the weapon (AOE Slashing)

Author

Ben Brown

Date

May 2022

11.158 Longsword.h

```
1 /******************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/MeleeWeapon.h>
11
12 class Longsword : public MeleeWeapon
13 {
14 public:
15     Longsword();
16     ~Longsword();
17
18     virtual bool OnFire(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir);
19 private:
20     std::vector<CEntity*> GetPlayersInReach(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 damagePos);
21 };
22
23
```

11.159 Rapier.h File Reference

Sub-Class for the Rapier weapon.

```
#include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/MeleeWeapon.h>
```

Classes

- class Rapier

11.159.1 Detailed Description

Sub-Class for the Rapier weapon.

This holds all unique logic for the weapon

Author

Ben Brown

Date

May 2022

11.160 Rapier.h

```
1 /******************************************************************/
8 #pragma once
9 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/MeleeWeapon.h>
10
11 class Rapier : public MeleeWeapon
12 {
13 public:
14     Rapier();
15     ~Rapier();
16
17 private:
18
19 };
20
```

11.161 MeleeWeapon.cpp File Reference

Base Melee Weapon class that all Sub-Classes of melee weapons inherit from.

```
#include "MeleeWeapon.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\PlayerCharacter.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\AI\CAIController.h"
```

11.161.1 Detailed Description

Base Melee Weapon class that all Sub-Classes of melee weapons inherit from.

Author

Ben Brown

Date

May 2022

11.162 MeleeWeapon.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include <Necrodoggiecon\Game\weapons.h>
3 #include <Necrodoggiecon\Game\CCharacter.h>
4
5 class MeleeWeapon : public Weapon
6 {
7 public:
8     MeleeWeapon();
9     ~MeleeWeapon();
10
11     virtual bool OnFire(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir);
12 private:
13     CCharacter* GetClosestEnemy(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 damagePos);
14     CCharacter* GetClosestPlayer(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 damagePos);
15
16     void HandleMelee(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 normAttackDir);
17 };
18
```

11.163 Pickup.cpp File Reference

Class to handle scroll pickups.

```
#include "Pickup.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\PlayerCharacter.h"
#include "Necrodoggiecon\Game\AI\CAIController.h"
```

11.163.1 Detailed Description

Class to handle scroll pickups.

Author

Cathan Bertram

Date

May 2022

11.164 Pickup.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include <Necrodoggiecon\Game\weapons.h>
3
4 class Pickup : public Weapon
5 {
6 public:
7     Pickup();
8     ~Pickup();
9     void Update(float deltaTime) override;
10    virtual bool OnFire(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir);
11 private:
12    CEntity* GetClosestEnemy(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 damagePos);
13    CEntity* GetClosestPlayer(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 damagePos);
14
15    void HandlePickup();
16 };
17
```

11.165 InvisibilityScroll.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/Pickup.h"
3 class InvisibilityScroll :
4     public Pickup
5 {
6 public:
7     InvisibilityScroll();
8     ~InvisibilityScroll();
9 };
10
```

11.166 ShieldScroll.h

```
1 #pragma once
2 #include "Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/Pickup.h"
3 class ShieldScroll :
4     public Pickup
5 {
6 public:
7     ShieldScroll();
8     ~ShieldScroll();
9 };
10
```

11.167 Crossbow.cpp File Reference

All the functions needed for Crossbow.

```
#include "Crossbow.h"
```

11.167.1   Detailed Description

All the functions needed for Crossbow.

Author

> Flynn Brooks

Date

> May 2022

11.168   Crossbow.h File Reference

Header containing all the functions and variables needed for Crossbow.

```
#include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/RangeWeapon.h>
```

Classes

- class Crossbow

11.168.1   Detailed Description

Header containing all the functions and variables needed for Crossbow.

Author

> Flynn Brooks

Date

> May 2022

11.169   Crossbow.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1 /*********************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/RangeWeapon.h>
11
12 class Crossbow : public RangeWeapon
13 {
14 public:
15     Crossbow();
16     ~Crossbow();
17
18     virtual void Update(float deltaTime);
19 };
20
```

11.170 Fireball.cpp File Reference

All the functions needed for fireball.

```
#include "Fireball.h"
```

11.170.1 Detailed Description

All the functions needed for fireball.

Author

Flynn Brooks

Date

May 2022

11.171 Fireball.h File Reference

Header containing all the functions and variables needed for FireBall.

```
#include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/RangeWeapon.h>
```

Classes

- class Fireball

11.171.1 Detailed Description

Header containing all the functions and variables needed for FireBall.

Author

Flynn Brooks

Date

May 2022

11.172   Fireball.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)
```
1 /*******************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/RangeWeapon.h>
11 class Fireball : public RangeWeapon
12 {
13 public:
14     Fireball();
15     ~Fireball();
16 private:
17
18 };
19
```

11.173   MagicMissile.cpp File Reference

All the functions needed for Magic Missile.

```
#include "MagicMissile.h"
```

11.173.1   Detailed Description

All the functions needed for Magic Missile.

Author

> Flynn Brooks

Date

> May 2022

11.174   MagicMissile.h File Reference

Header containing all the functions and variables needed for the Magic Missile.

```
#include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/RangeWeapon.h>
#include <Necrodoggiecon/HomingProjectile.h>
```

Classes

- class MagicMissile

11.174.1 Detailed Description

Header containing all the functions and variables needed for the Magic Missile.

Author

Flynn Brooks

Date

May 2022

11.175 MagicMissile.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```cpp
1 /*****************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Weapons/RangeWeapon.h>
11 #include <Necrodoggiecon/HomingProjectile.h>
12
13 class MagicMissile : public RangeWeapon
14 {
15 public:
16     MagicMissile();
17     ~MagicMissile();
18
19     virtual bool OnFire(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir);
20 private:
21
22 };
23
```

11.176 RangeWeapon.h

```cpp
1 /*****************************************************************/
9 #pragma once
10 #include <Necrodoggiecon/Game/weapons.h>
11 class RangeWeapon : public Weapon
12 {
13 public:
14     RangeWeapon();
15     ~RangeWeapon();
16
17     virtual bool OnFire(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir);
18
19     void SetProjectileSpeed(float speed) { projectileSpeed = speed; };
20     float GetProjectileSpeed() { return projectileSpeed; };
21 private:
22     void HandleRanged(Vector3 actorPos, Vector3 attackDir);
23     float projectileSpeed = 4;
24 };
25
```

11.177 weaponUI.cpp File Reference

This is the CPP for the weapon UI and the timer.

```cpp
#include "weaponUI.h"
#include <sstream>
#include "Cerberus/Core/Utility/Math/Math.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Components\CTextRenderComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Components\CSpriteComponent.h"
#include "Cerberus\Core\Structs\CCamera.h"
```

11.177.1 Detailed Description

This is the CPP for the weapon UI and the timer.

Author

> Jack B

Date

> May 2022

11.178 weaponUI.h File Reference

Header file for the weapon UI.

```
#include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
```

Classes

- class weaponUI

11.178.1 Detailed Description

Header file for the weapon UI.

Author

> Jack B

Date

> May 2022

11.179 weaponUI.h

Go to the documentation of this file.
```
1  /*********************************************************************/
8  #pragma once
9  #include "Cerberus\Core\CEntity.h"
10
11 class weaponUI : public CEntity
12 {
13     class CSpriteComponent* spriteBack = nullptr;
14     class CSpriteComponent* ammoBack = nullptr;
15     class CSpriteComponent* weaponSprite = nullptr;
16     class CTextRenderComponent* textWeaponName = nullptr;
17     class CTextRenderComponent* textAmmoDisplay = nullptr;
18     class CTextRenderComponent* textTimer = nullptr;
19
20     float seconds = 0;
21     int minutes = 0;
22
23 public:
24     weaponUI();
25     virtual void updateUI(std::string WeaponName, int currentAmmo, int maxAmmo, std::string spritePath);
26     virtual void Update(float deltaTime) override;
27     virtual ~weaponUI();
28 };
```

Index